

University of Windsor

## Scholarship at UWindor

---

International Joint Commission (IJC) Digital  
Archive

International Joint Commission

---

1976-09-01

### **New and Revised Specific Water Quality Objectives Proposed for the 1972 Agreement Between the United States and Canada on Great Lakes Water Quality by the Great Lakes Water Quality Board: Full Version**

Great Lakes Water Quality Board

Follow this and additional works at: <https://scholar.uwindsor.ca/ijcarchive>

---

#### **Recommended Citation**

Great Lakes Water Quality Board (1976). New and Revised Specific Water Quality Objectives Proposed for the 1972 Agreement Between the United States and Canada on Great Lakes Water Quality by the Great Lakes Water Quality Board: Full Version. *International Joint Commission (IJC) Digital Archive*. <https://scholar.uwindsor.ca/ijcarchive/109>

This Publication is brought to you for free and open access by the International Joint Commission at Scholarship at UWindor. It has been accepted for inclusion in International Joint Commission (IJC) Digital Archive by an authorized administrator of Scholarship at UWindor. For more information, please contact [scholarship@uwindsor.ca](mailto:scholarship@uwindsor.ca).

1976-09-01

# New and Revised Specific Water Quality Objectives Proposed for the 1972 Agreement Between the United States and Canada on Great Lakes Water Quality by the Great Lakes Water Quality Board: Full Version

Great Lakes Water Quality Board

Follow this and additional works at: <http://scholar.uwindsor.ca/ijcarchive>

---

## Recommended Citation

Great Lakes Water Quality Board (1976). New and Revised Specific Water Quality Objectives Proposed for the 1972 Agreement Between the United States and Canada on Great Lakes Water Quality by the Great Lakes Water Quality Board: Full Version. *International Joint Commission (IJC) Digital Archive*. <http://scholar.uwindsor.ca/ijcarchive/109>

This Publication is brought to you for free and open access by Scholarship at UWindsor. It has been accepted for inclusion in International Joint Commission (IJC) Digital Archive by an authorized administrator of Scholarship at UWindsor. For more information, please contact [scholarship@uwindsor.ca](mailto:scholarship@uwindsor.ca).

00109

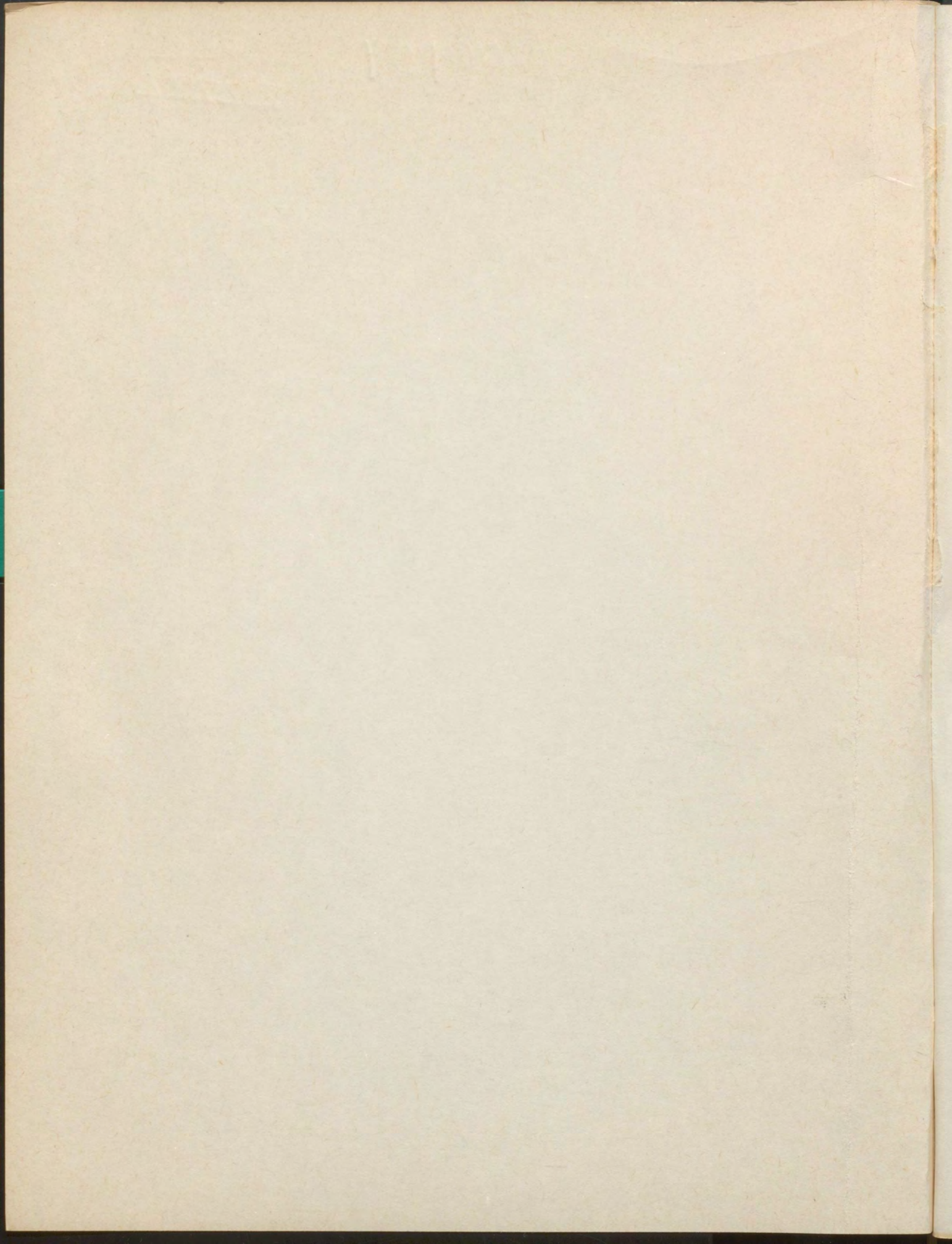
GLC

22222 60



**PROPOSED  
NEW AND REVISED  
WATER QUALITY  
OBJECTIVES**

**TO THE  
INTERNATIONAL JOINT COMMISSION  
BY THE  
GREAT LAKES WATER QUALITY BOARD**



**NEW AND REVISED**

# SPECIFIC WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES

**PROPOSED FOR THE  
1972 AGREEMENT BETWEEN  
THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA  
ON GREAT LAKES WATER QUALITY  
BY THE  
GREAT LAKES WATER QUALITY BOARD**

[Full Version]

**INTERNATIONAL JOINT COMMISSION  
UNITED STATES AND CANADA  
SEPTEMBER 1976**

NEW AND REVISED

# OBJECTIVES OF THE GREAT LAKES WATER QUALITY TREATMENT AGREEMENT

PROPOSED FOR THE  
TREATMENT AGREEMENT BETWEEN  
THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA  
ON GREAT LAKES WATER QUALITY  
BY THE  
GREAT LAKES WATER QUALITY BOARD

INTERNATIONAL JOINT COMMISSION  
UNITED STATES AND CANADA  
SEPTEMBER 1978

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
LIST OF TABLES	iv
I INTRODUCTION	1
II APPROACH TO THE ESTABLISHMENT AND USE OF WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES	3
III EXISTING WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES IN THE 1972 GREAT LAKES WATER QUALITY AGREEMENT	7
IV PROPOSED ANNEX 1 - OF THE GREAT LAKES WATER QUALITY AGREEMENT	13
V SPECIFIC WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES RECOMMENDED FOR ADOPTION	17
VI PROPOSED NEW WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES UNDER DEVELOPMENT	29
VII RATIONALE AND SCIENTIFIC BASIS FOR PROPOSED, NEW AND REVISED SPECIFIC WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES	33
CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS	
(1) PERSISTENT TOXIC SUBSTANCES	
(a) ORGANIC	
(i) PESTICIDES	
ALDRIN/DIELDRIN	34
CHLORDANE	37
DDT AND METABOLITES	39
ENDRIN	41
HEPTACHLOR	43
LINDANE	45
METHOXYCHLOR	47
TOXAPHENE	49

## (ii) OTHER COMPOUNDS

PHTHALIC ACID ESTERS	51
POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS	55
OTHER ORGANIC CONTAMINANTS	60

## (b) INORGANIC

## (i) METALS 66

ARSENIC	76
CADMIUM	80
CHROMIUM	91
LEAD	95
MERCURY	101
SELENIUM	108
ZINC	117

## (ii) OTHERS

FLUORIDE	122
----------	-----

## (2) NON-PERSISTENT TOXIC SUBSTANCES

## (a) ORGANIC

## (i) PESTICIDES

GENERAL OBJECTIVE	134
DIAZINON	136

## (ii) OTHER COMPOUNDS

OIL AND PETROCHEMICALS	140
UNSPECIFIED NON-PERSISTENT TOXIC SUBSTANCES AND COMPLEX EFFLUENTS	146

## (3) OTHER SUBSTANCES

pH	149
TAINING SUBSTANCES	152

## PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

SETTLABLE AND SUSPENDED SOLIDS AND LIGHT TRANSMISSION	161
ASBESTOS	167



# LIST OF FIGURES

PAGE

NON-DEGRADATION AND ENHANCEMENT	169
MIXING ZONES (GUIDELINES FOR DESIGNATION)	172
VIII MEMBERSHIP LIST - WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES SUBCOMMITTEE	175
IX MEMBERSHIP LIST - STANDING COMMITTEE ON THE SCIENTIFIC BASIS FOR WATER QUALITY CRITERIA	180

MEMBERSHIP LIST - WATER QUALITY DELIQUINCY SUBCOMMITTEE

168	MEMBERSHIP LIST - WATER QUALITY DELIQUINCY SUBCOMMITTEE	168
172	MEMBERSHIP LIST - WATER QUALITY DELIQUINCY SUBCOMMITTEE	172
173	MEMBERSHIP LIST - WATER QUALITY DELIQUINCY SUBCOMMITTEE	173

180	MEMBERSHIP LIST - WATER QUALITY DELIQUINCY SUBCOMMITTEE	180
	MEMBERSHIP LIST - WATER QUALITY DELIQUINCY SUBCOMMITTEE	
	MEMBERSHIP LIST - WATER QUALITY DELIQUINCY SUBCOMMITTEE	

MEMBERSHIP LIST

MEMBERSHIP LIST - WATER QUALITY DELIQUINCY SUBCOMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP LIST

MEMBERSHIP LIST

MEMBERSHIP LIST - WATER QUALITY DELIQUINCY SUBCOMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP LIST

MEMBERSHIP LIST - WATER QUALITY DELIQUINCY SUBCOMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP LIST

MEMBERSHIP LIST - WATER QUALITY DELIQUINCY SUBCOMMITTEE

MEMBERSHIP LIST

MEMBERSHIP LIST - WATER QUALITY DELIQUINCY SUBCOMMITTEE

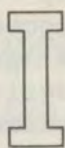
# LIST OF FIGURES

INTRODUCTION

<u>TABLE</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
1. PCB residues in bird eggs	57
2. Persistent organic contaminants quantification limits	64
3. Average concentrations of metals in rocks	67
4. Concentrations of metals in filtered water samples from the epilimnion of the Upper Great Lakes	70
5. Concentrations of metals in filtered Great Lakes water sampled from municipal water intakes	74
6. Mercury toxicity studies	103
7. Acute toxicity of selenium salts to Zebrafish larvae	111
8. Comparison of Kramer's predicted fluoride levels for the Great Lakes with concentrations actually observed	123
9. Toxicity of diazinon to aquatic invertebrates	138
10. Wastewaters found to have lowered the palatability of fish flesh	154
11. Concentrations of chemical compounds in water found to cause tainting of the flesh of fish.	155

# LIST OF FIGURES

PAGE	TITLE	PAGE
11	PCB residues in bird eggs	1
12	Persistent organic compounds in Great Lakes fish	2
13	Average concentrations of metals in crops	3
14	Concentrations of metals in filtered water samples from the collection of the Great Lakes	4
15	Concentrations of metals in filtered Great Lakes water	5
16	Concentrations of metals in filtered Great Lakes water	6
17	Mercury toxicity studies	7
18	Acute toxicity of selenium to rainbow trout	8
19	Comparison of Great Lakes fish tissue levels for the Great Lakes with concentrations actually observed	9
20	Relative of selenium to mercury in fish tissues	10
21	Residues found to have caused the mortality of fish	11
22	Concentrations of chemical compounds in water found in crops	12



## INTRODUCTION

Water quality objectives are a statement of the goals of the 1972 Great Lakes Water Quality Agreement. Canada and the United States, concerned about the grave deterioration of water quality of the Great Lakes, agreed that the best means to achieve improved water quality in the Great Lakes System is through the adoption of common objectives, the development and implementation of cooperative programs and other measures, and the assignment of special responsibilities and functions to the International Joint Commission.

Canada and Ontario have agreed that the specific water quality objectives of the Agreement shall be the least stringent target used by them in establishing water quality standards or other regulatory requirements for the boundary waters of the Great Lakes System. The states in the Great Lakes Basin generally consider the Agreement's specific water quality objectives in establishing federally approved state water quality standards for the boundary waters within their jurisdiction.

Under Article VI of the Agreement, the International Joint Commission was designated to assist in the implementation of the Agreement. Among the responsibilities given to the Commission was the "Tendering of advice and recommendations to the Parties and to the State and Provincial Governments on problems of the quality of the boundary waters of the Great Lakes System, including specific recommendations concerning the water quality objectives...". Further, the Commission was directed to establish a Great Lakes Water Quality Board to assist it and serve as principal advisor to the Commission with regard to the exercise of the powers and responsibilities (other than assistance in the coordination of research) assigned to it under the Agreement.

The Water Quality Board formed a Water Quality Objectives Subcommittee to assess the adequacy of the objectives in the Agreement and develop new or revised objectives. This Subcommittee, assisted by the Research Advisory Board's Standing Committee on the Scientific Basis for Water Quality Criteria, has been developing specific water quality objectives for a range of parameters, which if not exceeded will protect the most sensitive beneficial use of the boundary waters. However, it is recognized that there must be thorough public discussions on the social and economic implications, and the desirability of attempting to secure and protect all the waters of the Great Lakes for the most sensitive beneficial use.

In its 1974 and 1975 Annual Reports to the Commission the Great Lakes Water Quality Board recommended new and revised specific water quality objectives.

The Commission now has the responsibility of recommending to the Governments whether or not the objectives recommended to it by the Water Quality Board should be incorporated into the Agreement. Prior to making such recommendations, the Commission desires to have the benefit of public comment on the objectives. This document is designed to outline to interested groups and individuals the specific water quality objectives that are being proposed.

Before the Water Quality Objectives Subcommittee could develop new water quality objectives, it was necessary to agree upon a definition of water quality "objectives" and a framework or philosophy for their establishment and use. This conceptual framework is summarized in Section II of this report.

It should be recognized that the Agreement signed in 1972 contained general objectives and a limited number of specific water quality objectives. For ease of reference, the existing general and specific water quality objectives in the Agreement (Article II, Article III and Annex 1) are reproduced in Section III. Although the Agreement calls for a refined objective for radioactivity, this is currently being reviewed by the Canadian and United States Governments and will be considered by the International Joint Commission at a later date.

Section IV presents a proposed reorganization of Annex 1 of the Agreement listing all the existing and proposed new or revised specific water quality objectives.

The recommended new or revised objectives are specified in Section V. Recommendations are also presented for changes in the wording of the Agreement to clarify the ideas presented therein and to reinforce the intent of the Agreement to "maintain or enhance" existing water quality where it is better than that described by the objectives.

In addition to the new objectives which have been recommended by the Board, the Water Quality Objectives Subcommittee has developed objectives for several other parameters which are still under review by the Board. These are listed in Section VI along with a list of parameters which will be considered in the near future.

The "rationale" and scientific basis for each of the recommended new or revised specific water quality objectives are presented in Section VII. These rationales consist of a compendium of two year's work by the Water Quality Objectives Subcommittee (See Section VIII for list of Members) of the Great Lakes Water Quality Board and the Standing Committee on the Scientific Basis for Water Quality Criteria (see Section IX) of the Great Lakes Research Advisory Board. The best scientific data available were used in the formulation of the arguments presented and were previously published in the 1974 and 1975 Appendix "A" - Water Quality Objectives Subcommittee Reports of the Annual Reports of the Great Lakes Water Quality Board.



## APPROACH TO THE ESTABLISHMENT AND USE OF WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES

### What are the Objectives?

Article IV of the 1909 Boundary Waters Treaty between the United States and Canada states, among other things, that "boundary waters and waters flowing across the boundary shall not be polluted on either side to the injury of health or property of the other". The 1972 Great Lakes Water Quality Agreement is a specific application of this principle. Articles II and III of the 1972 Agreement set out the general objectives and some specific objectives to be met to ensure that pollution of the boundary waters does not occur. Articles IV, V and X described standards and other regulatory requirements, remedial programs and other measures to be implemented to meet the objectives.

In order to develop additional specific water quality objectives it was first necessary to agree upon a general framework or philosophy as a basis for developing the objectives. This framework and philosophy was published in the Water Quality Board's 1974 Annual Report and its Appendix "A". It is presented here to provide the necessary background for a comprehensive understanding of the proposed objectives and their intended use.

### Water Quality Criteria and Objectives

Water quality objectives describe a minimum quality of water which, by protecting the most critical use, will provide for any specific use of the water. These objectives are to be achieved by remedial programs in all waters of the Great Lakes System used for various purposes, such as for drinking water, recreational activities, as fish habitat, and industrial and agricultural uses. However, the Agreement recognized that adjacent to sewer outfalls and other effluent discharges, relatively small mixing zones, in which water is not used for beneficial purposes, should be delineated. In these mixing zones the objectives would not be met. In addition, the Agreement recognized that some "localized areas", such as harbours, will take a long time to be restored to good water quality due largely to non-controllable sources of pollution. Governments around the lakes were to designate such mixing zones and other areas under agreed guidelines, and none of these were to extend across the international border.

In developing specific water quality objectives, the philosophy of protecting the most sensitive use was employed. In most cases, the objectives are recommended to protect aquatic life. Protection

of public water supply is employed next in frequency. Aesthetic and/or recreational uses are most sensitive for a few parameters.

Local biota and local natural or ambient water quality characteristics can result in a different response than that assumed in the establishment of a particular objective. The objective may be more restrictive than necessary or conversely, meeting the general and specific objectives may not guarantee protection of uses.

Water quality criteria on which the proposed objectives are based were drawn from a bank of information which is constantly being updated. As new studies are completed they add to this information bank. Because new data and information may lead to modified recommendations, the objectives are subject to continual review.

An inadequate scientific data base exists to permit the establishment of numerical objectives for certain non-persistent toxic substances and complex wastes. To provide a reasonable degree of protection from the potential effects of such substances and discharges, criteria are recommended by which an objective can be developed for local situations. These criteria recommend that the local jurisdiction conduct specified bioassay tests on the most sensitive and important local aquatic species, and apply an appropriate application factor to toxicity data so derived. Such criteria may be termed procedural objectives.

Numerical objectives for metals were established with the knowledge that natural conditions might cause some areas of the lakes to be out of compliance. The objectives were determined on the basis of total metal concentrations and not upon the concentration of the most toxic form of the metal. At present, there is insufficient data to enable the setting of objectives on the basis of a toxic metal species. Research into the toxicity-speciation problem is needed, as well as the development of routine analytical techniques for surveillance purposes to identify metal species.

#### Protection of Public Health

The objectives are intended to protect the Great Lakes waters as a raw public water supply which will produce a safe, clear, potable and aesthetically pleasing water after treatment. It is not intended to provide protection of Great Lakes waters for domestic use without treatment and objectives have not been designed to protect for untreated domestic use.

The minimum level of water treatment prior to human consumption includes coagulation, sedimentation, filtration and disinfection. Often a numerical objective specified for a contaminant to protect raw public water supplies is the same as an established drinking water standard because:

- 1) information is inadequate on the effect of the defined treatment process on contaminant removal; or



- 2) the defined treatment process is inconsistent in contaminant removal; or
- 3) the defined treatment process is ineffective in contaminant removal.

### Mixing Zones

The Agreement describes a mixing zone as an area within which specific water quality objectives shall not apply. Since specific water quality objectives describe the minimum quality of water which will provide for and protect any designated use, it follows that a mixing zone represents encroachment on useable waters in most cases and implies a loss of use or a loss of value; in essence some form of trade off.

In its present form the Agreement restricts mixing zones to the "vicinity" of outfalls, urges keeping localized areas to a "minimum" and establishes a non-degradation philosophy of taking "reasonable and practicable measures" to maintain or enhance water quality where it is better than the prescribed objectives. These definitions are not considered by the Board to be adequate to prevent excessive areas of the Great Lakes from remaining in non-compliance or to prevent excessive areas of exceptionally high quality from being downgraded in the future.

To further encourage consistency in management by the various enforcement agencies, guidelines for mixing zones have been developed. These were based upon principles of good water management and include descriptions of desirable conditions within, and desirable locations for, these zones.

Each objective alone should provide protection from the effects of that specific condition; however, the safety factor is very small for some conditions and unknown for others. It cannot be assumed that when two or more minimum conditions as defined by specific numerical objectives occur simultaneously that protection for each of the uses is assured. Antagonistic, additive or synergistic effects may occur. Considering the infinite combinations of water quality characteristics, it will never be possible to predict all of the effects of these combinations even for adult organisms, much less for their life history stages and processes. However, the proposed objectives are based on the best scientific knowledge presently available.

Specific water quality objectives are to be met at the periphery of mixing zones and therefore water quality outside the mixing zone should at all times meet the objectives.

### Non-Degradation

In those areas where water quality is better than that proposed by the objectives, the Agreement calls for "all reasonable and practicable measures" to prevent degradation in these high quality waters. Carrying this nondegradation philosophy a step further, it is proposed that the countries also recognize and provide for the potential for enhancement. This small alteration in approach encourages further improvement, particularly in the open water areas of the lakes.

Federal, State and Provincial jurisdictions have the authority to adopt a more aggressive non-degradation policy than that currently provided. To encourage such policies, the assumed framework included the concept of jurisdictionally designated areas which have outstanding natural resource value and existing water quality better than the objectives within which the existing water quality should be maintained or further enhanced.

ANNEX 1	-	SPECIFIC WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES
ARTICLE III	-	SPECIFIC WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES
ARTICLE II	-	GENERAL WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES

1972 GREAT LAKES WATER QUALITY AGREEMENT

EXISTING WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES

III

## ARTICLE II

### GREAT LAKES WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES

The following general water quality objectives for the boundary waters of the Great Lakes System are adopted. These waters should be:

- (a) Free from substances that enter the waters as a result of human activity and that will settle to form putrescent or otherwise objectionable sludge deposits, or that will adversely affect aquatic life or waterfowl;
- (b) Free from floating debris, oil, scum and other floating materials entering the waters as a result of human activity in amounts sufficient to be unsightly or deleterious;
- (c) Free from materials entering the waters as a result of human activity producing colour, odour or other conditions in such a degree as to create a nuisance;
- (d) Free from substances entering the waters as a result of human activity in concentrations that are toxic or harmful to human, animal or aquatic life;
- (e) Free from nutrients entering the waters as a result of human activity in concentrations that create nuisance growths of aquatic weeds and algae.

## ARTICLE III

### SPECIFIC WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES

1. The specific water quality objectives for the boundary waters of the Great Lakes System set forth in Annex 1 are adopted.
2. The specific water quality objectives may be modified and additional specific water quality objectives for the boundary waters of the Great Lakes System or for particular sections thereof may be adopted by the Parties in accordance with the provisions of Articles IX and XII of this Agreement.

3. The specific water quality objectives adopted pursuant to this Article represent the minimum desired levels of water quality in the boundary waters of the Great Lakes System and are not intended to preclude the establishment of more stringent requirements.

4. Notwithstanding the adoption of specific water quality objectives, all reasonable and practicable measures shall be taken to maintain the levels of water quality existing at the date of entry into force of this Agreement in those areas of the boundary waters of the Great Lakes System where such levels exceed the specific water quality objectives.

#### ANNEX 1

##### SPECIFIC WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES

1. Specific Objectives. The specific water quality objectives for the boundary waters of the Great Lakes System are as follows:

- (a) Microbiology. The geometric mean of not less than five samples taken over not more than a thirty-day period should not exceed 1,000/100 millilitres total coliforms, nor 200/100 millilitres fecal coliforms. Waters used for body contact recreation activities should be substantially free from bacteria, fungi, or viruses that may produce enteric disorders or eye, ear, nose, throat and skin infections or other human diseases and infections.
- (b) Dissolved Oxygen. In the Connecting Channels and in the upper waters of the Lakes, the dissolved oxygen level should be not less than 6.0 milligrams per litre at any time; in hypolimnetic waters, it should be not less than necessary for the support of fishlife, particularly cold water species.
- (c) Total Dissolved Solids. In Lake Erie, Lake Ontario and the International Section of the St. Lawrence River, the level of total dissolved solids should not exceed 200 milligrams per litre. In the St. Clair River, Lake St. Clair, the Detroit River and the Niagara River, the level should be consistent with

maintaining the levels of total dissolved solids in Lake Erie and Lake Ontario at not to exceed 200 milligrams per litre. In the remaining boundary waters, pending further study, the level of total dissolved solids should not exceed present levels.

- (d) Taste and Odour. Phenols and other objectionable taste and odour producing substances should be substantially absent.
- (e) pH. Values should not be outside the range of 6.7 to 8.5.
- (f) Iron (Fe). Levels should not exceed 0.3 milligrams per litre.
- (g) Phosphorus (P). Concentrations should be limited to the extent necessary to prevent nuisance growths of algae, weeds and slimes that are or may become injurious to any beneficial water use.
- (h) Radioactivity. Radioactivity should be kept at the lowest practicable levels and in any event should be controlled to the extent necessary to prevent harmful effects on health.

2. Interim Objectives. Until objectives for particular substances and effects in the classes described in this paragraph are further refined, the objectives for them are as follows:

- (a) Temperature. There should be no change that would adversely affect any local or general use of these waters.
- (b) Mercury and Other Toxic Heavy Metals. The aquatic environment should be free from substances attributable to municipal, industrial or other discharges in concentrations that are toxic or harmful to human, animal or aquatic life.
- (c) Persistent Organic Contaminants. Persistent pest control products and other persistent organic contaminants that are toxic or harmful to human, animal or aquatic life should be substantially absent in the waters.
- (d) Settleable and Suspended Materials. Waters should be free from substances attributable to municipal, industrial or other discharges that will settle to form putrescent or otherwise objectionable sludge deposits, or that will adversely affect aquatic life or waterfowl.

(e) Oil, Petrochemicals and Immiscible Substances. Waters should be free from floating debris, oil, scum and other floating materials attributable to municipal, industrial or other discharges in amounts sufficient to be unsightly or deleterious.

3. Non-degradation. Notwithstanding the adoption of specific water quality objectives, all reasonable and practicable measures shall be taken in accordance with paragraph 4 of Article III of the Agreement to maintain the levels of water quality existing at the date of entry into force of the Agreement in those areas of the boundary waters of the Great Lakes System where such levels exceed the specific water quality objectives.

4. Sampling Data. The Parties agree that the determination of compliance with specific objectives shall be based on statistically valid sampling data.

5. Mixing Zones. The responsible regulatory agencies may designate restricted mixing zones in the vicinity of outfalls within which the specific water quality objectives shall not apply. Mixing zones shall not be considered a substitute for adequate treatment or control of discharges at their source.

6. Localized Areas. There will be other restricted, localized areas, such as harbours, where existing conditions such as land drainage and land use will prevent the objectives from being met at least over the short term; such areas, however, should be identified specifically and as early as possible by the responsible regulatory agencies and should be kept to a minimum. Pollution from such areas shall not contribute to the violation of the water quality objectives in the waters of the other Party. The International Joint Commission shall be notified of the identification of such localized areas, in accordance with Article VIII.

7. Consultation. The Parties agree to consult within one year from the date of entry into force of the Agreement, for the purpose of considering:

(a) Specific water quality objectives for the following substances:

Ammonia	Copper	Oil
Arsenic	Cyanide	Organic chemicals
Barium	Fluoride	Phenols
Cadmium	Lead	Selenium
Chloride	Mercury	Sulphate
Chromium	Nickel	Zinc

- (b) Refined objectives for radioactivity and temperature; for radioactivity the objective shall be considered in the light of the recommendations of the International Commission on Radiation Protection.

8. Amendment.

- (a) The objectives adopted herein shall be kept under review and may be amended by mutual agreement of the Parties.
- (b) Whenever the International Joint Commission, acting pursuant to Article VI of the Agreement, shall recommend the establishment of new or modified specific water quality objectives, this Annex shall be amended in accordance with such recommendation on the receipt by the Commission of a letter from each Party indicating its agreement with the recommendation.



# IV

## PROPOSED ANNEX 1

### OF THE

## GREAT LAKES WATER QUALITY AGREEMENT

PROPOSED ANNEX 1 - OF THE GREAT LAKES WATER QUALITY AGREEMENT

1. Specific Objectives

A. Chemical Characteristics

(1) Persistent Toxic Substances

(a) Organic

(i) Pesticides

Aldrin/Dieldrin (2)  
Chlordane (2)  
DDT and Metabolites (2)  
Endrin (2)  
Heptachlor (2)  
Lindane (2)  
Methoxychlor (2)  
Toxaphene (2)

(ii) Other Compounds

Phthalic Acid Esters (2)  
Polychlorinated Biphenyls (2)  
Other Organic Contaminants (2)

(b) Inorganic

(i) Metals

Arsenic (2)  
Cadmium (2)  
Chromium (2)  
Copper (3)  
Iron (3)  
Lead (2)  
Mercury (2)  
Nickel (3)  
Selenium (2)  
Zinc (2)

(ii) Others

Fluoride (2)  
Total Dissolved Solids (1)

(2) Non-Persistent Toxic Substances

(a) Organic

(i) Pesticides

General Objective (1)  
Diazinon (2)  
Guthion (3)  
Parathion (3)

(Continued)

(ii) Other Compounds

- Cyanide (3)
- Oil and Petrochemicals (2)
- Unspecified Non-Persistent Toxic  
Substances and Complex Effluents (2)

(b) Inorganic

- Ammonia (3)
- Chlorine (3)
- Hydrogen Sulfide (3)

(3) Other Substances

- (a) Dissolved Oxygen (1)
- (b) pH (2)
- (c) Nutrients
  - (i) Phosphorus (1)
- (d) Tainting Substances (2)

B. Physical Characteristics

- (1) Settleable and Suspended Solids and Light Transmission (2)
- (2) Temperature (3)
- (3) Asbestos (2)
- (4) Radioactivity (1)

C. Microbiological Characteristics (1)

- 2. Non-degradation (2)
- 3. Enhancement (2)
- 4. Sampling Data (1)
- 5. Mixing Zones (Guidelines for Designation) (2)
- 6. Localized Areas (1)
- 7. Amendment (1)

NOTE:

- (1) Existing specific water quality objective for which no change is recommended at this time - See Section III.
- (2) New or revised specific water quality objective being recommended for adoption - See Section V.
- (3) New water quality objective under development.

(11) Other compounds

Hydrogen sulfide (3)  
Chlorine (3)  
Ammonia (3)  
O<sub>2</sub> and Hydrochloric acid (3)  
Inorganic acids (3)  
Inorganic bases (3)  
Inorganic salts (3)

(12) Organic

Hydrocarbons (3)  
Alcohols (3)  
Aldehydes (3)  
Ketones (3)  
Acids (3)  
Esters (3)  
Salts (3)

(13) Other substances

Organic acids (3)  
Organic bases (3)  
Organic salts (3)  
Organic esters (3)  
Organic alcohols (3)  
Organic aldehydes (3)  
Organic ketones (3)  
Organic acids (3)

(14) Hydrocarbons

(15) Inorganic substances

Physical characteristics

(1) Solubility and suspended solids and film formation (3)  
(2) Volatility (3)  
(3) Asbestos (3)  
(4) Radioactivity (3)

(5) Microbiological characteristics (3)

(6) Non-degradation (3)

(7) Substances (3)

(8) Sampling data (3)

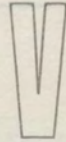
(9) Mixing time (minutes for reaction) (3)

(10) Toxicity tests (3)

(11) Treatment (3)

NOTE:

- (1) Existing specific water quality objectives for which no change is recommended as this time - See Section 4.
- (2) New or revised specific water quality objectives are recommended for adoption - See Section 4.
- (3) New water quality objective under development.



NEW AND REVISED  
SPECIFIC WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES  
RECOMMENDED FOR ADOPTION

BY THE  
GREAT LAKES WATER QUALITY BOARD

SPECIFIC WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES RECOMMENDED FOR ADOPTION

Rationale  
Reference

PESTICIDES (PERSISTENT)

NEW Aldrin/Dieldrin

The sum of the concentrations of aldrin and dieldrin in water should not exceed the recommended quantification limit of 0.001 micrograms per litre. The sum of concentrations of aldrin and dieldrin in the edible portion of fish should not exceed 0.3 micrograms per gram for the protection of human consumers of fish.

34

Note: Based on U.S. Food and Drug Administration guidelines.

NEW Chlordane

The concentration of chlordane in water should not exceed 0.06 micrograms per litre for the protection of aquatic life.

37

NEW DDT and Metabolites

The sum of the concentrations of DDT and its metabolites in water should not exceed the recommended quantification limit of 0.003 micrograms per litre. The sum of the concentration of DDT and its metabolites in whole fish (wet weight basis) should not exceed 1.0 micrograms per gram for the protection of fish consuming aquatic birds.

39

NEW Endrin

The concentration of endrin in water should not exceed the recommended quantification limit of 0.002 micrograms per litre. The concentration of endrin in the edible portion of fish should not exceed 0.3 micrograms per gram for the protection of human consumers of fish.

41

Note: Based on U.S. Food and Drug Administration guidelines.

SPECIFIC WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES RECOMMENDED FOR ADOPTION

Rationale  
Reference

PESTICIDES (Cont'd)

NEW Heptachlor

*The sum of the concentrations of heptachlor and heptachlor epoxide in water should not exceed the recommended quantification limit of 0.001 micrograms per litre. The sum of the concentrations of heptachlor and heptachlor epoxide in edible portions of fish should not exceed 0.3 micrograms per gram for the protection of human consumers of fish.*

43

Note: Based on U.S. Food and Drug Administration guidelines.

NEW Lindane

*The concentration of lindane in water should not exceed 0.01 micrograms per litre for the protection of aquatic life. The concentration of lindane in edible portions of fish should not exceed 0.3 micrograms per gram for the protection of human consumers of fish.*

45

Note: Based on U.S. Food and Drug Administration guidelines.

NEW Methoxychlor

*The concentration of methoxychlor in water should not exceed 0.04 micrograms per litre for the protection of aquatic life.*

47

NEW Toxaphene

*The concentration of toxaphene in water should not exceed 0.008 micrograms per litre for the protection of aquatic life.*

49

SPECIFIC WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES RECOMMENDED FOR ADOPTION

Rationale  
Reference

OTHER TOXIC PERSISTENT COMPOUNDS

NEW Phthalic Acid Esters

*The concentrations of dibutyl phthalate and di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate in water should not exceed 4.0 micrograms per litre and 0.6 micrograms per litre, respectively, for the protection of aquatic life. Other phthalic acid esters should not exceed the recommended quantification limit of 0.2 micrograms per litre in waters for the protection of aquatic life.*

51

NEW Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)

*The concentration of total polychlorinated biphenyls in fish tissues (whole fish, calculated on a wet weight basis), should not exceed 0.1 micrograms per gram for the protection of fish consuming birds and animals.*

55

Note:

The detection limit for PCBs in water samples is not low enough to permit setting a water quality objective for concentrations in water. Therefore the proposed objective is based on levels detectable in fish tissue. It is believed that water concentrations less than 0.001 micrograms per litre would be required to preclude significant bioaccumulation of PCBs.

The U.S. Food and Drug Administration has set an administrative guideline of 5 micrograms per gram of PCB as the maximum levels acceptable in the edible portion of fish for human consumption. The Canadian Department of National Health and Welfare has set a similar guideline at 2 micrograms per gram of PCB. The Board is recommending a more stringent objective for the Great Lakes to protect birds and animals whose main diet consist of fish from the lakes.



SPECIFIC WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES RECOMMENDED FOR ADOPTION

Rationale  
Reference

OTHER TOXIC PERSISTENT SUBSTANCES

NEW Other Organic Contaminants  
*For other organic contaminants, the levels of which are not specified but which can be demonstrated to be persistent and are likely to be toxic, it is recommended that the concentrations of such compounds in water or aquatic organisms be limited to the detection level as determined by the best scientific methodology available at the time.* 60

METALS

NEW Arsenic  
*Concentrations of total arsenic in an unfiltered water sample should not exceed 50 micrograms per litre to protect raw waters for public water supplies.* 76

NEW Cadmium  
*Concentrations of total cadmium in an unfiltered water sample should not exceed 0.2 micrograms per litre to protect aquatic life.* 80

NEW Chromium  
*Concentrations of total chromium in an unfiltered water sample should not exceed 50 micrograms per litre to protect raw waters for public water supplies.* 91

NEW Lead  
*Concentrations of total lead in an unfiltered water sample should not exceed 10 micrograms per litre in Lake Superior, 20 micrograms per litre in Lake Huron and 25 micrograms per litre in all remaining Great Lakes to protect aquatic life.* 95

SPECIFIC WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES RECOMMENDED FOR ADOPTION

	<u>Rationale Reference</u>
<u>METALS (Cont'd)</u>	
<p><u>NEW</u> <u>Mercury</u>  <i>Concentrations of total mercury in a filtered water sample should not exceed 0.2 micrograms per litre nor should the concentration of total mercury in whole fish exceed 0.5 micrograms per gram (wet weight basis) to protect aquatic life as well as fish-consuming birds.</i></p>	101
<p><u>NEW</u> <u>Selenium</u>  <i>Concentrations of total selenium in an unfiltered water sample should not exceed 10 micrograms per litre to protect raw water for public water supplies.</i></p>	108
<p><u>NEW</u> <u>Zinc</u>  <i>Concentrations of total zinc in an unfiltered water sample should not exceed 30 micrograms per litre to protect aquatic life.</i></p>	117
<u>OTHER INORGANICS</u>	
<p><u>NEW</u> <u>Fluoride</u>  <i>Concentrations of total fluoride in an unfiltered water sample should not exceed 1.2 milligrams per litre to protect raw waters for public water supplies.</i></p>	122

SPECIFIC WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES RECOMMENDED FOR ADOPTION

Rationale  
Reference

PESTICIDES (NON-PERSISTENT)

NEW General Objective  
Concentrations of unspecified, non-persistent pesticides should not exceed 0.05 of the median lethal concentration in a 96-hour test for any sensitive local species. 134

NEW Diazinon  
The concentration of Diazinon in an unfiltered water sample should not exceed 0.08 micrograms per litre for the protection of aquatic life. 136

OTHER NON-PERSISTENT ORGANIC SUBSTANCES

REVISED

Oil and Petrochemicals  
Oil and petrochemicals should not be present in concentrations that: 140

- 1) can be detected as visible film, sheen or discoloration on the surface;
- 2) can be detected by odour;
- 3) can cause tainting of fish or edible invertebrates;
- 4) can form deposits on shorelines and bottom sediments that are detectable by sight or odour, or deleterious to resident aquatic organisms.

EXISTING

Oil and Petrochemicals  
Oil, Petrochemicals and Immiscible Substances. Waters should be free from floating debris, oil, scum and other floating materials attributable to municipal, industrial or other discharges in amounts sufficient to be unsightly or deleterious.  
Oil or petrochemicals should not be present in concentrations that:

- 1) can be detected as visible film, sheen or discoloration on the surface;
- 2) can be detected by odour;
- 3) can cause tainting of fish or edible invertebrates;
- 4) can form deposits on shorelines and bottom sediments that are detectable by sight or odour, or deleterious to resident aquatic organisms.

SPECIFIC WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES RECOMMENDED FOR ADOPTION

Rationale  
Reference

OTHER NON-PERSISTENT ORGANIC CONTAMINANTS  
(Cont'd)

NEW Unspecified Non-Persistent Toxic Substances and Complex Effluents

*Unspecified non-persistent toxic substances and complex effluents of municipal, industrial or other origin should not be present in concentrations which exceed 0.05 of the median lethal concentration (96-hour LC50) for any sensitive local species to protect aquatic life.*

146

OTHER SUBSTANCES

REVISED

pH

*Values of pH should not be outside the range of 6.5 to 9.0, nor should discharges change the pH at the boundary of the designated mixing zone more than 0.5 units from the ambient.*

149

EXISTING

pH

Values should not be outside the range of 6.7 to 8.5.

REVISED

Tainting Substances

*1) Raw public water supply sources should be essentially free from objectionable taste and odour for aesthetic reasons.*

152

*2) Substances entering the waters as a result of human activity that cause tainting of edible aquatic organisms should not be present in concentrations which will lower the acceptability of these organisms as determined by organoleptic tests.*

EXISTING

Taste and Odour

Phenols and other objectionable taste and odour producing substances should be substantially absent.

SPECIFIC WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES RECOMMENDED FOR ADOPTION

Rationale  
Reference

PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

REVISED

Settleable and Suspended Solids and Light Transmission  
*For the protection of aquatic life, waters should be free from substances attributable to municipal, industrial or other discharges resulting from activity that will settle to form putrescent or otherwise objectionable sludge deposits or that will alter the value of the Secchi disk depth by more than 10 percent.*

161

EXISTING

Settleable Suspended Materials  
Waters should be free from substances attributable to municipal, industrial or other discharges that will settle to form putrescent or otherwise objectionable sludge deposits, or that will adversely affect aquatic life or waterfowl.

NEW

Asbestos  
*Asbestos should be kept at the lowest practicable levels and in any event should be controlled to the extent necessary to prevent harmful effects on health.*

167

BASIC CONCEPTS

REVISED

Non-degradation  
*Notwithstanding the adoption of specific water quality objectives, all reasonable and practicable measures shall be taken in accordance with paragraph 4 of Article III of the Agreement to maintain the levels of water quality existing at the date of entry into force of the Agreement in those areas of the boundary waters of the Great Lakes System where such water quality is better than that prescribed by the specific water quality objectives.*

169

SPECIFIC WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES RECOMMENDED FOR ADOPTION

Rationale  
Reference

BASIC CONCEPTS (Cont'd)

EXISTING

Non-degradation

Notwithstanding the adoption of specific water quality objectives, all reasonable and practicable measures shall be taken in accordance with paragraph 4 of Article III of the Agreement to maintain the levels of water quality existing at the date of entry into force of the Agreement in these areas of the boundary waters of the Great Lakes System where such levels exceed the specific water quality objectives.

NEW Enhancement

*In areas designated by the appropriate jurisdiction as having outstanding natural resource value and which have water quality better than prescribed by the specific water quality objectives, that water quality should be maintained or enhanced.*

169

REVISED

Mixing Zones

*The responsible regulatory agencies may designate restricted mixing zones in the vicinity of outfalls within which the specific water quality objectives shall not apply. Mixing zones shall not be considered a substitute for adequate treatment or control of discharges at their source.*

172

*The following guidelines should be used in the designation of mixing zones.*

- 1. A mixing zone is an area, contiguous to a point source, where exceptions to water quality objectives and conditions otherwise applicable to the receiving waterbody may be granted.*
- 2. Specific water quality objectives and conditions applicable to the receiving waterbody should be met at the boundary of mixing zones.*

SPECIFIC WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES RECOMMENDED FOR ADOPTION

BASIC CONCEPTS (Cont'd)

3. *Limitations on mixing zones should be established by the responsible regulatory agency on a case-by-case basis, where "case" refers to both local considerations and the waterbody as a whole, or segment of the waterbody.*

4. *Mixing zones, by definition, represent a loss of value.*

5. *Many of the general water quality objectives should apply to discharge-related materials within mixing zones. The zones should be free of:*

- (a) objectionable deposits;*
- (b) unsightly or deleterious amounts of flotsam, debris, oil, scum and other floating matter;*
- (c) substances producing objectionable colour, odour, taste, or turbidity; and*
- (d) substances and conditions or combinations thereof at levels which produce aquatic life in nuisance quantities that interfere with other uses.*

6. *No conditions within the mixing zone should be permitted which are either (a) rapidly lethal to important aquatic life (conditions which result in sudden fish kills and mortality of organisms passing through the mixing zone); or (b) which cause irreversible responses which could result in detrimental post-exposure effects; or (c) which result in bioconcentration of toxic materials which are harmful to the organism or its consumers.*

7. *Concentrations of toxic materials at any point in the mixing zone where important species are physically capable of residing should not exceed the 24 to 96-hour LC50.*

8. *When designing conditions to protect specific organisms it is necessary to know that the organisms would normally inhabit the area within the mixing zone. Zones of passage should be assured either by location or design of conditions within mixing zones. Mixing zones should not form a barrier to migratory routes of aquatic species or interfere with biological communities or populations of important species, to a degree which is damaging to the ecosystem, or diminish other beneficial uses disproportionately.*

SPECIFIC WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES RECOMMENDED FOR ADOPTION

BASIC CONCEPTS (Cont'd)

9. *Mixing zones may overlap unless the combined effects exceed the conditions set forth in other guidelines.*

10. *Municipal and other water supply intakes and recreational areas should not be in mixing zones as a general condition, but local knowledge of the effluent characteristics and the type of discharge associated with the zone could allow such a mixture of uses.*

11. *Areas of extraordinary value may be designated off-limits for mixing zones.*

12. *The size, shape and exact location of a mixing zone should be specified so that both the discharger and the regulatory agency know the bounds.*

13. *Existing biological, chemical, physical and hydrological conditions should be known when considering location of a new mixing zone or limitations on an existing one.*

EXISTING

Mixing Zones

The responsible regulatory agencies may designate restricted mixing zones in the vicinity of outfalls within which the specific water quality objectives shall not apply. Mixing zones shall not be considered a substitute for adequate treatment or control of discharges at their source.



# VI

NEW AND REVISED  
SPECIFIC WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES  
UNDER DEVELOPMENT

BY THE  
WATER QUALITY BOARD  
AND THE  
WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES SUBCOMMITTEE

The Water Quality Objectives Subcommittee has developed specific water quality objectives for the parameters listed below. At this time the Water Quality Board is reviewing these objectives internally before making any recommendations with respect to them to the Commission.

CHEMICAL  
CHARACTERISTICS

PHYSICAL  
CHARACTERISTICS

Inorganic

Organic

Temperature

Copper

Cyanide

Iron

Guthion

Nickel

Parathion

Ammonia

Chlorine

Hydrogen Sulfide

The Water Quality Objectives Subcommittee will continue its review of the scientific literature for new knowledge on cause/effect relationships which can be used to refine the specific water quality objectives and to develop new water quality objectives. In the immediate future, the Subcommittee plans to consider the parameters listed below, but may not necessarily write objectives for them.

	<u>CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS</u>	<u>PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS</u>	<u>BIOLOGICAL CHARACTERISTICS</u>
	<u>Inorganic</u>	<u>Organic</u>	
Manganese		Mirex	
		Nitrilotriacetic Acid	Micro-organisms
Phosphorus (elemental)		Organophosphates	Toxicity units
		Carbamates	Biological effects of intakes
		Phenols	
Barium			Chlorophyll-a
Boron		Rotenone	
Sulphate		Organo-tin compounds	
		Detergents - Surfactants	
		- Builders	
Aluminum			
Silver		Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons	
Vanadium			
Thallium		3-trifluoromethyl - 4 nitrophenol	
Super saturation of dissolved gases		Pulp mill effluent components	
Nutrients - Nitrate			
- Silicate			
- Phosphate			

The Water Quality objectives for the Willamette River Basin  
of the adjacent watersheds are established in the following table  
and to be achieved by the year 2000. The objectives are listed  
the following table. The objectives are listed in the table and  
not necessarily with objectives for each.

Watershed	Water Quality Objective	Priority	Responsible Agency
Willamette River Basin	Water Quality Objective	High	State of Oregon
Clatsop River Basin	Water Quality Objective	Medium	Clatsop County
Trask River Basin	Water Quality Objective	Medium	Trask County
Wahkiakum River Basin	Water Quality Objective	Medium	Wahkiakum County
Wascopu River Basin	Water Quality Objective	Medium	Wascopu County
Washouli River Basin	Water Quality Objective	Medium	Washouli County
Wenatchee River Basin	Water Quality Objective	Medium	Wenatchee County
Yamhill River Basin	Water Quality Objective	Medium	Yamhill County
Yonk River Basin	Water Quality Objective	Medium	Yonk County
Zachary River Basin	Water Quality Objective	Medium	Zachary County
Wahcovich River Basin	Water Quality Objective	Medium	Wahcovich County
Wahkiakum River Basin	Water Quality Objective	Medium	Wahkiakum County
Wascopu River Basin	Water Quality Objective	Medium	Wascopu County
Washouli River Basin	Water Quality Objective	Medium	Washouli County
Wenatchee River Basin	Water Quality Objective	Medium	Wenatchee County
Yamhill River Basin	Water Quality Objective	Medium	Yamhill County
Yonk River Basin	Water Quality Objective	Medium	Yonk County
Zachary River Basin	Water Quality Objective	Medium	Zachary County
Wahcovich River Basin	Water Quality Objective	Medium	Wahcovich County

# VIII

## RATIONALE AND SCIENTIFIC BASIS FOR PROPOSED NEW AND REVISED SPECIFIC WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES

- A. CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS
  - (i) PERSISTENT TOXIC SUBSTANCES
    - (a) ORGANIC
      - (i) PESTICIDES

#### ALDRIN/DIELDRIN

##### RECOMMENDATION

It is recommended that the following numerical objective for aldrin/dieldrin be adopted to replace, in part, the existing objective for persistent organic contaminants in Annex 1, paragraph 2 (c) of the Agreement.

*The sum of the concentrations of aldrin and dieldrin in water should not exceed the recommended quantification limit of 0.001 µg/l. The sum of the concentrations of aldrin and dieldrin in the edible portion of fish should not exceed 0.3 µg/g for the protection of human consumers of fish.*

##### RATIONALE

Aldrin is readily metabolized to the epoxy form, dieldrin by both aquatic (Gakstatter, 1968; Khan et al., 1972) and nonaquatic organisms (Gianotti et al., 1956; Bann et al., 1956). It has also been shown that the toxicity to aquatic organisms of both aldrin and dieldrin are similar (Jensen and Gaufin, 1966; Henderson et al., 1959) are consequently, the recommendation has been expressed in terms of the total concentrations of dieldrin and aldrin.

The proposed United States drinking water standard (EPA, 1974) was recommended to be 0.00014 µg/l total aldrin plus dieldrin based upon carcinogenicity studies. This standard is lower than any water levels which can be obtained from acute or chronic effect levels for fresh water aquatic organisms but its status is uncertain at present. The lowest effect levels which have been observed for freshwater species pertain to the stonefly and to the sailfin molly. The stonefly naiad was observed to have a 20-30 day LC<sub>50</sub> of 0.2 µg/l (Jensen and Gaufin 1966) but there is no available experimental application factor to obtain "safe" concentrations for this sensitive species. The sailfin molly exhibited chronic effects - inhibition of growth and reproduction (Lane and Livingstone, 1970) - at 0.75 µg/l and use of the arbitrary safety factor of 0.2 results in a concentration of 0.25 µg/l. This level, however, is inadequate for the protection of the stonefly and possibly other species. Aldrin and dieldrin have recently been shown to be carcinogenic (Walker et al., 1970) and, hence, the recommended concentration is the present recommended quantification limit as based on the lowest three reported values in the laboratory survey.

There are several reports on dietary dosing of aldrin and dieldrin which have led to low level sub-acute responses for different organisms. Rats and dogs (Lehman, 1965) showed no ill effects over 90 days - 2 years at dietary levels of 0.5  $\mu\text{g/g}$  and the Hungarian partridge (Neill, 1969) had adverse effects on reproduction when the dosage in their diet was 1  $\mu\text{g/g}$ . In the aquatic field, 0.36  $\mu\text{g/g}$  in the diet of the rainbow trout affected the biochemical processes of the fish (Mehrle and Bloomfield, 1974). Since the allowable edible fish tissue concentration under the United States Food and Drug Administration guidelines is 0.3  $\mu\text{g/g}$ , this is recommended.

#### LITERATURE CITED

- Bann, J.M.; T.J. DeCino, N.W. Earle, and Y.P. Sun. 1956. Fate of aldrin and dieldrin in the animal body. *J. Agr. Food Chem.* 4, 937.
- Environmental Protection Agency. 1974 - Proposed Drinking Water Standards and Guidelines.
- Gakstatter, J.H. 1968. Rates of accumulation of  $^{14}\text{C}$  - dieldrin residues in tissues of goldfish exposed to a single sub-lethal dose of  $^{14}\text{C}$  - aldrin. *Jour. Fish Research Board of Canada.* 25, 1797.
- Gianotti, O., R.L. Metcalf, and R.B. March. 1956. The mode of action of aldrin and dieldrin in periplaneta Americans. *Ann. Entom. Soc. Am* 49, 588.
- Henderson, C., Q.H. Pickering, and C.M. Tarzwell. 1959. Relative toxicity of ten chlorinated hydrocarbon insecticide to four species of fish. *Tran. Amer. Fish Soc.* 88., 23.
- Jensen, L.D. and A.R. Gaufin. 1966. Acute and long term effects of aquatic insecticides on two species of stonefly naiads. *J. Water Poll. Cont. Fed.* 38, 1273.
- Khan, M.A.Q., A. Kamal, R.J. Wolin, and J. Runnels. 1972. In vivo and in vitro epoxidation of aldrin by aquatic food chain organisms. *Bull, Envir. Cont. Toxic.* 8, 219.
- Lane, C.E. and R.J. Livingstone. 1970. Some acute and chronic effects of dieldrin on the sailfin molly, Poecilia latipinna. *Trans. Amer. Fish Soc.* 99, 489.
- Lehman, A.J. 1965. Toxicity of pesticides. *Assoc. Food Drug. Officials. of U.S.A.*
- Mehrle, P.M. and R.A. Bloomfield. 1974. Ammonia detoxifying mechanisms of rainbow trout altered by dietary dieldrin. *Toxic Appl. Pharm.* 27, 355.

Neill, D.D., J.V. Schutze, and H.D. Mueller, 1971. Pesticide effects on the fecundity of the gray partridge. Bull. Envir. Contam. Toxc. 6,546.

Walker, A.I.T., E. Thorpe, and D.E. Stevenson, 1970. The toxicity of dieldrin (HEOD). Long term oral toxicity experiments in mice. Turnstall Laboratory Report 13.



## CHLORDANE

### *RECOMMENDATION*

It is recommended that the following numerical objective for chlordane be adopted to replace, in part, the existing objective for persistent organic contaminants in Annex 1, paragraph 2(c) of the Agreement:

*The concentration of chlordane in water should not exceed 0.06 µg/l for the protection of aquatic life.*

### *RATIONALE*

Cardwell *et al.*, (1974) conducted long-term flow-through studies on the effects of chlordane including studies on the effect on reproduction of fathead minnows, bluegills and brook trout. "Safe" concentrations ranged from 0.8 to less than 0.3 µg/l, and corresponding 96-hr LC<sub>50</sub> values ranged from 59 to 37 µg/l. The smallest application factor between acute and "safe" concentrations was less than 0.008 for brook trout. If this factor is applied to the lowest available 96-hr LC<sub>50</sub> of 7.8 µg/l (Anon., 1965) for rainbow trout, then a derived "safe" concentration would be 0.06 µg/l.

The "safe" level for the midge Chironomus was found to be 0.7 µg/l by Cardwell *et al.*, (1974). No acute toxicity determination could be made for this species. The "safe" chlordane concentrations for Daphnia magna and Hyalella azteca were about 12 and 5 µg/l, respectively.

Reported acute toxicity concentrations of chlordane for invertebrates in general range from less than 1 to more than 1000 µg/l (Cardwell *et al.*, 1974; Konar, 1968, Sanders, 1969; 1972; Sanders and Cope, 1966 and 1968). It is likely that "safe" protection to aquatic invertebrates as well. Therefore it is recommended that the concentration in water should not exceed 0.06 µg/l.

### *LITERATURE CITED*

- Anonymous, 1965. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Circular 226.
- Cardwell, R.D., D.G. Foreman, T.R. Payne, and D.J. Wilbur, 1974. Acute and chronic toxicity of chlordane to fish and invertebrates. EPA Ecological Research Series. In preparation.
- Konar, S.K. 1968. Experimental use of chlordane in fishery management. *Progressive Fish-Cult.* 30(2): 96-99.
- Sanders, H.O. 1969. Toxicity of pesticides to the crustacean, Gammarus lacustris. (Bur. Sport Fish. and Wildlife Technical Paper 25.)
- Sanders, H.O. and O.B. Cope. 1966. Toxicities of several pesticides to two species of cladocerans. *Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc.* 95(2): 165-169.

Sanders, H.O. and O.B. Cope. 1958. The relative toxicities of several pesticides to naiads of three species of stoneflies. *Limnol. & Oceanog.* 13(1): 112-117.

It is recommended that the following relative toxicity be adopted to regulate, in part, the selling of pesticides for organic-transformation in waterways. The relative toxicity of pesticides is based on the amount of pesticide that will cause a 50% mortality of stonefly naiads in 96 hours at a concentration of 0.05 mg/l. The relative toxicity of pesticides is based on the amount of pesticide that will cause a 50% mortality of stonefly naiads in 96 hours at a concentration of 0.05 mg/l.

RELATIVE TOXICITY

Carbaryl (0.1%) (1957) was the most toxic through studies on the effects of pesticides including studies on the effects of larval bioassays. Studies on the effects of pesticides on stonefly naiads ranged from 0.5 to less than 0.05 mg/l, and corresponding LD50 values ranged from 29 to 27 mg/l. The relative toxicity factor between DDT and "sulf" concentrations was less than 0.005 for DDT and 0.01 for "sulf". The relative toxicity factor for DDT and "sulf" was 0.005 and 0.01 respectively. The relative toxicity factor for DDT and "sulf" was 0.005 and 0.01 respectively.

The "sulf" level for the single DDT study was found to be 0.5 mg/l by Carver et al. (1957). An acute toxicity determination could be made for this species. The "sulf" minimum concentration for DDT and "sulf" was 0.005 and 0.01 respectively.

Relative toxicity comparisons of pesticides for stoneflies is general range from less than 1 to more than 1000 mg/l (Carver et al. 1957; Koser, 1957; Sanders and Cope, 1958 and 1962). It is likely that "sulf" resistance to acute toxicity is not present therefore it is recommended that the concentration to cause 50% mortality be 0.05 mg/l.

LITERATURE CITED

Carver, W.D. and O.B. Cope. 1957. The relative toxicities of several pesticides to naiads of three species of stoneflies. *Limnol. & Oceanog.* 13(1): 112-117.  
Koser, R.A. 1957. Experimental toxicity of pesticides to stoneflies. *Limnol. & Oceanog.* 13(1): 112-117.  
Sanders, H.O. and O.B. Cope. 1958. The relative toxicities of several pesticides to naiads of three species of stoneflies. *Limnol. & Oceanog.* 13(1): 112-117.  
Sanders, H.O. and O.B. Cope. 1962. The relative toxicities of several pesticides to naiads of three species of stoneflies. *Limnol. & Oceanog.* 13(1): 112-117.

## DDT AND METABOLITES

### *RECOMMENDATION*

It is recommended that the following numerical objective for DDT and metabolites be adopted to replace, in part, the existing objective for persistent organic contaminants in Annex 1, paragraph 2(c) of the Agreement:

*The sum of the concentrations of DDT and its metabolites in water should not exceed the recommended quantification limit of 0.003 µg/l. The sum of the concentrations of DDT and its metabolites in whole fish (wet weight basis) should not exceed 1.0 µg/g for the protection of fish consuming aquatic birds.*

### *RATIONALE*

Egg shell thinning has been reported in the American Kestrel after chronic experimental feeding with 2.8 µg/g DDE (Wiemeyer and Porter, 1970); Mallard (2.8 µg/g DDE, converted from dry basis) (Health *et al.*, 1969; black duck (3.3 µg/g DDE, converted from dry basis) (Longcore *et al.*, 1971); and other species (Stickel, 1973). It is assumed that similar levels of intake will produce some detrimental effect of reproduction in some species of birds under natural conditions. The lowest experimentally determined level at which egg shell thinning was found was 2.8 µg/g DDE. The effect was considered a subtle effect. As a subtle effect, an arbitrary 0.2 safety factor was applied to estimate the "safe" level. This would produce an estimated "safe" body burden in fish which are consumed by aquatic birds, of 0.56 µg/g DDE. This metabolite has been found to constitute 50-90% of the residue of DDT (Klaassen and Kadoum, 1973; Frank *et al.*, 1974; Reinert and Bergman, 1974). Therefore the permissible body burden in fish was set at 1 µg/g total DDT to protect aquatic birds.

The FDA and FDD administrative action guidelines for DDT in edible portions of fish are set at 5 µg/g. This may be adequate for human consumption, but in the light of the above information, it will not protect aquatic birds.

The concentration of DDT in water which is likely to produce unacceptable body burdens in fish cannot be estimated accurately, because concentration factors for DDT appear to differ among the various Great Lakes, possibly due to other water quality parameters. Water concentrations which are "safe" for fish appear to be higher than those which produce unacceptable body burdens. However, "safe" water concentrations for fish have not been established by chronic experiments measuring subtle effects on fish. Therefore, no "safe" water concentration of DDT can be established and, consequently, the concentration of DDT in water should not exceed the recommended quantification limit of 0.003 µg/l, based on the lower three reported values from laboratory survey.

LITERATURE CITED

- Frank, R., A.E. Armstrong, R.G. Boelens, H.D. Braun, and C.E.W. Douglas, 1974. Organochlorine insecticide residues in sediment and fish tissues, Ontario, Canada. *Pest. Monit. J.* 7(3/4): 165-180.
- Health, G.B., J. Spann, and J.F. Kreitzer (1969), Marked DDE impairment of mallard reproduction in controlled studies. *Nature* 224: 47-48.
- Klaassen, H.E. and A.M. Kadoum, 1973. Pesticide residues in natural fish population of the Smokey Hill River of western Kansas, 1967-69. *Pest. Monit. J.* 7(1): 53-61.
- Longcore, J.R., F.B. Samson, J.F. Kreitzer, and J.W. Spaner (1971). DDT thins eggshells and lowers reproductive success of captive black ducks. *Bull. Environ. Contam. & Toxicol.* 6 (6): 485-490.
- Reinert, R.E. and H.L. Bergman, 1974. Residues of DDT in lake trout (Salvelinus namaycush) and coho salmon (Oncorhynchus kisutch) from the Great Lakes. *J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada.* 31(2): 191-199.
- Stickel, L.F. (1973). Pesticide residues in birds and mammals. Chapt. 7 Environmental pollution by pesticides. Plenum Press pp. 254-312.
- Wiemeyer, S.M. and R.D. Porter (1971), DDE thin eggshells of captive American kestrels. *Nature* 227: 737-738.

## ENDRIN

### RECOMMENDATION

It is recommended that the following numerical objective for endrin be adopted to replace, in part, the existing objective for Persistent Organic Contaminants in Annex 1, paragraph 2(c) of the Agreement:

*The concentration of endrin in water should not exceed the recommended quantification limit of 0.002 µg/l. The concentration of endrin in the edible portion of fish should not exceed 0.3 µg/g for the protection of human consumers of fish.*

### RATIONALE

While there are considerable data available on the acute toxicity (96-hour LC<sub>50</sub>) of endrin towards fish at approximately 0.5 µg/l (Mount, 1962; Henderson, 1959; Katz, 1961), there are no experimental data available which would permit the translation of these concentrations to safe levels for aquatic organisms. There is a reported 30-day LC<sub>50</sub> for the stonefly naiad of 0.035 µg/l (Jensen and Gaufin, 1966), so "safe" levels to protect all aquatic organisms must lie below this value. In addition to the absence of appropriate chronic toxicity data, the guidelines for raw water do not provide protection for all aquatic organisms. Consequently, it is recommended that the concentration of endrin in water should not exceed the recommended quantification limit as derived from the survey of laboratories and mentioned in the general section on persistent organic contaminants. Because it is felt that low levels should be sought in situations where data are inadequate to support a higher level, the quantification limit is set at the mean of the lower three of those reporting in the above survey. The level recommended for water is therefore 0.002 µg/l.

Two values for tissue levels are appropriate for consideration. American kestrels showed adverse effects when fed a diet containing 0.5 µg/g of endrin (Stickel, 1975), however, American kestrels are not fish eating predators. The United States Food and Drug Administration guideline for residues of this compound in edible fish tissue is 0.3 µg/g and the latter is recommended for the protection of consumers of fish.

### LITERATURE CITED

- Henderson, C., Q.H. Pickering, and C.M. Tarzwell, 1959. Relative toxicity of ten chlorinated hydrocarbon insecticides to four species of fish. *Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc.* 88: 23.
- Jenson, L.D. and A.R. Gaufin, 1966. Acute and long-term effects of organic insecticides on two species of stonefly naiads. *J. Water Poll. Cont. Fed.* 38: 1273.

Katz, M., 1961. Acute toxicity of some organic insecticides to three species of salmonids and to three spine stickleback. Trans. Amer. Fish Soc. 90: 264.

Mount, D.I., 1962. Chronic effects of endrin on blunt nose minnows and guppies. U.S. Fish Wildlife Serv. Dept. 58.

Stickel, L.F. 1975. Personal communication from Patuxent Wildlife Research Laboratory, Patuxent, Md.

## HEPTACHLOR

### *RECOMMENDATIONS*

It is recommended that the following numerical objective for Heptachlor be adopted to replace, in part the existing objective for Persistent Organic Contaminants in Annex 1, paragraph 2(c) of the Agreement:

*The sum of the concentrations of heptachlor and heptachlor epoxide in water should not exceed the recommended quantification limit of 0.001 µg/l. The sum of the concentrations of heptachlor and heptachlor epoxide in edible portions of fish should not exceed 0.3 µg/g for the protection of human consumers of fish.*

### *RATIONALE*

Epoxidation of heptachlor yields heptachlor epoxide, and this reaction is facile in the aquatic environment (Stickel *et al.*, 1965; Hannon *et al.*, 1970; Wisman *et al.*, 1967; Barthel *et al.*, 1960; Perry *et al.*, 1958). The epoxidized form of heptachlor is at least as toxic as the parent compound, (U.S. - H.E. & W., 1972; Rudd and Genelly, 1956) and as a consequence, heptachlor concentrations are expressed as the sum of heptachlor plus heptachlor epoxide.

One of the basis of available evidence, no experimentally determinable "safe" levels can be set for water. The lowest available LC<sub>50</sub> of 1.1 µg/l for stoneflies (Sanders and Cope, 1968) cannot be translated into safe levels. The proposed U.S. Drinking Water Standard of 0.1 µg/l may not give a sufficient margin of safety and hence a quantification limit ascertained from the survey of laboratories is recommended. The mean of the lower three reported values in the survey was employed in setting the recommended level of 0.001 µg/l total for water.

For tissues, the minimal or no-effect dietary level for rats and dogs is reported at 0.5 µg/g (Lehman, 1965). The United States Food and Drug Administration guideline for this pesticide as a residue in edible fish tissue is given as 0.3 µg/g and in the absence of aquatic dosing experiments, the latter is the level recommended for edible portions of fish in the Great Lakes.

### *LITERATURE CITED*

- Barthel, W.F. R.T. Murphy, W.G. Mitchell, and C. Corley, 1960.  
Fate of Heptachlor in the soil following granular application to the surface. *J. Agr. Food. Chem.* 8: 445.
- Hannon, M.R. Y. Greichus, R.L. Applegate, and A.C. Fox, 1970.  
Ecological distribution of pesticides in Lake Poinsett, South Dakota. *Trans. Am. Fish Soc.* 99: 496.
- Perry, A.S., A.M. Mattson, and A.J. Bruckner, 1958. Metabolism of heptachlor by resistant and susceptible houseflies. *J. Econ. Entomol.* 51: 346.

Rudd, R.L., and R.E. Genelly. 1956. Pesticides: Their use and toxicity in relation to wildlife.

Stickel, W.J., D.W. Hayne, and L.F. Stickel. 1965. Effects of heptachlor-contaminated earthworks on woodcock. J. Wildl. Manag. 29: 132.

United States Dept. of Health, Education and Welfare. 1972. Toxic Substances list.

Wisman, E.L., R.W. Young, and W.L. Beane. 1967. Persistence of heptachlor in egg yolks. Poult. Sci. 46: 1606.



## LINDANE

### RECOMMENDATION

It is recommended that the following numerical objective for lindane be adopted to replace, in part, the existing objective for persistent organic contaminants in Annex 1, paragraph 2(c) of the Agreement:

*The concentration of lindane in water should not exceed 0.01 µg/l for the protection of aquatic life. The concentration of lindane in edible portions of fish should not exceed 0.3 µg/g for the protection of human consumers of fish.*

### RATIONALE

Macek et al., (1975) experimentally determined "safe" water concentrations for bluegills, brook trout, and fathead minnows to range from 8.8 to 9.1 µg/l. The LC<sub>50</sub> concentrations for the latter three species range from 20 to 54 µg/l which when divided by the respective "safe" concentrations, result in application factors of 0.17 to 0.34 for fish. The brown trout is apparently the fish most sensitive to lindane on an acute basis among those species used in aquatic bioassays. The 96-hour LC<sub>50</sub> for brown trout is 2.0 µg/l (Macek and McAllister, 1970). Utilizing the lowest experimentally determined application factor for lindane in fish (0.17), a "safe" concentration of 0.34 µg/l would be predicted for brown trout.

Macek et al., (1975) determined the acute and chronic toxicities of lindane to the midge (Chironomus tentans, Daphnia magna, and the scud Gammarus faciatius). The midge was the most sensitive of these species chronically, with 2.2 µg/l being the highest concentration producing no observable adverse effect. Daphnia were least sensitive as 11 µg/l was determined to be "safe" over three consecutive generations of exposure. The midge and Daphnia were significantly different from fish in one respect, however, the application factors for these invertebrates were much less than for fish, namely, 0.01 and 0.02 based on 48-hour. LC<sub>50</sub> values of 207 and 485 µg/l, respectively.

Two investigators (Snow, 1958; Cope, 1965) have reported 96-hour LC<sub>50</sub> values of 1 µg/l for stoneflies. Sanders and Cope (1968) reported an acute LC<sub>50</sub> for stoneflies of 4.5 µg/l lindane. If the experimentally determined application factor for invertebrates for lindane of 0.01 is applied to the lowest reported 96-hour LC<sub>50</sub> of the most sensitive species, the stonefly, then a predicted "safe" concentration of lindane in water for that species would be 0.01 µg/l. This therefore, is the recommended level for water.

Little information is available on accumulation of lindane in fish tissues. However, Macek et al., (1975) observed whole-body (eviscerated) concentrations (wet weight) that were about 500 times the corresponding

water concentrations in fathead minnows that had been exposed for several months. Butler (1967) observed accumulations of up to 250 times exposure concentrations in marine mollusks. Such factors, at present, are not consistent enough to be useful in deriving tissue levels and therefore the recommended criterion is based on the 0.3  $\mu\text{g/g}$  administrative guideline of the United States Food and Drug Administration for lindane in edible portions of fish.

#### LITERATURE CITED

- Butler, P.A. 1967. Pesticide residues in estuarine mollusks. In: P.F. McCarty and R. Kennedy, Proceedings of the national symposium on estuarine pollution. Stanford, California, Stanford University Department of Civil Eng. pp. 107-121.
- Cope, O.B. 1965. Sport fishery investigation. In: Effects of pesticides on fish and wildlife, 1964 research findings of the Fish and Wildlife Service. U.S. Fish and Wildl. Serv. Circ. 226. pp. 51-63.
- Macek, K.J. K.S. Burton, S.K. Derr, J.W. Dean, and S. Sauter, 1975. Chronic toxicity of lindane to selected aquatic invertebrates and fishes. Environmental Protection Agency Research Contract Report, Environmental Protection Agency, Ecol. Res. Series, in preparation.
- Macek, K.J. and W.A. McAllister. 1970. Insecticide susceptibility of some common fish family representatives. Trans. Amer. Fish Soc. 99(1): 20-27.
- Sanders, H.O. and O.B. Cope. 1968. The relative toxicities of several pesticides to naiads of three species of stoneflies. Limnol. and Oceanog. 13(1): 112-117.
- Snow, J.R. 1958. A preliminary report on the comparative testing of some of the newer herbicides. Proc. 11th Ann. Conf. Southeast Assoc. Game Fish. Comm. pp. 125-132.

## METHOXYCHLOR

### RECOMMENDATION

It is recommended that the following numerical objective for Methoxychlor be adopted to replace, in part, the existing objective for persistent organic contaminants in Annex 1, paragraph 2(c) of the Agreement:

*The concentration of methoxychlor in water should not exceed 0.04 µg/l for the protection of aquatic life.*

### RATIONALE

Chronic exposures of fathead minnows to methoxychlor demonstrated no effects on weight gain below 0.5 µg/l during 4 months of exposure, and no effects on mortality below 0.25 µg/l. The number of eggs laid by fathead minnows was unaffected by a 4-month exposure to 0.125 µg/l, but the hatchability of the eggs was reduced from 69% in controls to 39% (Merna and Eisele, 1973). Yellow perch seem to be less sensitive than fathead minnows.

Merna and Eisele (1973) also did chronic exposures of several invertebrates for 28 days and monitored survival, pupation, and/or emergence. Emergence for Stenonema was unaffected at 0.25 µg/l. Pupation of Cheumatopsyche was unaffected at 0.125 µg/l, but the growth rate of this species was affected by the exposure.

Eisele (1974) dosed a small stream with a 0.2 µg/l methoxychlor continuously for one year. No insect or fish mortalities were observed. No invertebrate species were eliminated, but populations of baetids, stoneflies, and scuds were reduced. Hydropsychids, blackflies, crayfish and dragonflies showed only temporary changes before returning to control levels when exposed to continued dosing. While some species increased, there was no change in the diversity or density of invertebrates. There was however, a slight reduction in biomass. Most effects were sufficiently subtle so that routine ecological surveys would not have uncovered them. Crayfish body burdens rose to approximately 100 µg/g methoxychlor, indicating a concentration factor of 500.

In evaluating the above data, most weight was placed on studies which explored chronic effects under field conditions. The 0.2 mg/l exposure which produced subtle effects on some invertebrate populations. Application of the arbitrary 0.2 safety factor to these subtle effects was used to estimate the "safe" concentration of 0.004 µg/l recommended.

Methoxychlor may not conform to the definition of a persistent compound. It degrades readily and the structure of its probable metabolites would not indicate that they are likely to be persistent either. However, the actual rate of degradation is not indicated in the literature and it has been considered under the category of persistent contaminants due to its organochlorine pesticide nature. If it were classified as non-persistent, consideration would be given to the lowest reported 96-hr LC<sub>50</sub>

concentrations which pertain to crustaceans (0.8 to 5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ ; Sanders, 1969; Sanders and Cope, 1966) and to insects (0.6 to 1.4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ ; Sanders and Cope, 1968; Merna and Eisele, 1974). Regardless of application factors, since good experimental and field data exist for deriving "safe" levels for this compound, these should be employed in setting the recommended level.

#### LITERATURE CITED

- Merna, J.W. and P.J. Eisele. 1973. The effects of methoxychlor on aquatic biota. U.S. EPA Ecological Research Series, No. EPA-R3-73-046. U.S. G.P.O., Washington, D.C. 20402
- Eisele, P.J. 1974. The effects of methoxychlor on aquatic invertebrate populations and communities. The University of Michigan Ph.D. Thesis. 152 pp.
- Sanders, H.O. and Cope, O.B. 1968. *Limnol. Ocean.* 13: 112.
- Sanders, H.O. 1969. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife. Technical Paper 25.
- Sanders, H.O. and Cope, O.B. 1966. *Trans. Amer. Fish Soc.* 95: 165.

## TOXAPHENE

### RECOMMENDATION

It is recommended that the following numerical objective for toxaphene be adopted to replace, in part, the existing objective for persistent organic contaminants in Annex 1, paragraph 2(c) of the Agreement:

*The concentration of toxaphene in water should not exceed 0.008 µg/l for the protection of aquatic life.*

### RATIONALE

Mayer *et al.* (1975) report decreased reproduction of brook trout when exposed to concentrations of 0.068 µg/l of toxaphene in water. Body burdens associated with this exposure were 0.6 µg/g. In a chronic bio-assay with brook trout, Mayer *et al.* (1975) found that toxaphene in water, at a level of 0.039 µg/l, affected the growth and development of brook trout fry over an exposure period of 90 days. With the application of the safety factor of 0.2, a "safe" concentration of toxaphene is calculated to be 0.008 µg/l.

Acute toxicity of toxaphene to fish has been reported as 4.3 µg/l for bullheads (Mahdi, 1966). Lawrence (1950) reported the acute toxicity to bluegills as 3.5 µg/l in soft water. Acute toxicities have also been reported for several species of fish by Macek (1970), ranging from 2 µg/l for largemouth bass to 13 µg/l for black bullhead, and by Nagvi and Ferguson (1970) for freshwater shrimp as 24-hr LC<sub>50</sub>, ranging from 41 to 283 µg/l in four different lakes.

Schoettger and Olive (1961) reported mortality of kokanee salmon when fed *Daphnia* which were exposed to sub-lethal concentrations of 10 and 20 µg/l of toxaphene over periods of 120 to 312 hours. Hughes (1968) reported that toxaphene treated lakes (40 to 150 µg/l) remained toxic to fish for periods of a few months to five years after treatment. The persistence of toxaphene, and its highly lipophilic character would suggest the potential for bioconcentration and transfer through the food chain to higher trophic levels. Bioconcentration factors of 5,000 to 21,000 for brook trout (Mayer *et al.*, 1975), and 1,000 to 2,000 for aquatic invertebrates (Terriere *et al.*, 1966) were observed. Bioconcentration of toxaphene in fathead minnows were observed to be in the range of 77,000 to 108,000 (Mayer *et al.*, 1975). However, these factors have not been related to deleterious body burdens, and, therefore, no recommendation for tissue concentrations of toxaphene can be set at this time.

### LITERATURE CITED

- Hughes, R.A. 1969. Persistence of toxaphene in natural waters.  
M.S. Thesis, University of Wisconsin.

- Hughes, R.A. and G.F. Lee. 1973. Toxaphene accumulation in fish in lakes treated for rough fish control. Environ. Sci. & Technol. 10: 934-939.
- Lawrence, J.M. 1950. Toxicity of some new insecticides to several species of pond fish. Progressive Fish-Cult. 12: 141-146.
- Macek, K.H. 1970. Insecticide susceptibility of some common fish family representatives. Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc. 99: 20-27.
- Mahdi, M.A. 1966. Mortality of some species of fish to toxaphene at three temperatures. U.S. Bur. Sport Fish. and Wildlife. Inves. in Fish Control 6: 1-10.
- Mayer, F., P.M. Mehrle, Jr., and W.P. Dwyer, 1975. Toxaphene effects on reproduction growth, and mortality of brook trout. EPA Ecological Research Series, in press.
- Nagvi, S.M. and D.E. Ferguson, 1970. Levels of insecticide resistance in fresh water shrimp, Palaemonetes kadiakensis. Trans. Amer. Fish Soc. 99: 696-699.
- Schoettger, R.A. and J.R. Olive. 1961. Accumulation of toxaphene by fish-food organisms. Limnol. & Oceanog. 6: 216-219.
- Terriere, L.C., V. Kelgemagi, A.R. Gerlach, and R.L. Borovicka. 1966. The persistence of toxaphene in lake water and its uptake by aquatic plants and animals. Jour. Agr. Food Chem. 14: 66-69.

## ii) OTHER COMPOUNDS

### PHTHALIC ACID ESTERS

#### RECOMMENDATION

It is recommended that the following numerical objective for phthalic acid esters be adopted to replace, in part, the existing objective for persistent organic contaminants in Annex 1, paragraph 2(c) of the Agreement:

*The concentrations of dibutyl phthalate and di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate in water should not exceed 4.0 µg/l and 0.6 µg/l, respectively, for the protection of aquatic life. Other phthalic acid esters should not exceed the recommended quantification limit of 0.2 µg/l in waters for the protection of aquatic life.*

#### RATIONALE

It is recognized that the phthalic acid esters (PAE's) are probably non-persistent in water and aerobic sediments. However, there is some evidence that some PAE's may persist in anaerobic sediments, and for that reason they are provisionally included with the persistent organic chemicals. Since they are distinct compounds, not necessarily occurring together, a list of some of the more common ones are indicated.

#### Phthalic Acid Esters

Di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP)  
Di-iso-cotyplthalate (DIOP)  
Di-octylphthalate (DOP)  
Di-butylphthalate (DBP)  
Di-ethylphthalate (DEP)  
Di-methylphthalate (DMP)

The occurrence of PAE residues in North American environments was reviewed at a conference on PAE's sponsored by the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (1972), by Mathur (1974) and by Mayer *et al* (1972). Within aquatic ecosystems, PAE residues have been detected in fish, water and sediments, and sources are most likely municipal and industrial effluents (Mayer, *et al.*, 1972; Stalling *et al.*, 1973; Hites, 1973; Lake Michigan Toxic Substances Committee, 1974). Monitoring surveys by several Great Lakes states showed that effluents of industrial and municipal waste treatment facilities contained PAE's in concentrations ranging from less than 1 to 1,200 µg/l and tributaries to Lake Michigan contained 1 µg/l or less. The fate of PAE's discharged into these tributaries is not well defined, but analyses of settleable solids showed residues ranging from 1 to 75 µg/g (dry wt). These results suggest that PAE's may be adsorbed to particulate materials in streams and ultimately deposited in bottom sediments.

Whether PAE's such as DEHP and DBP are biologically degraded in waste treatment plants or sediments of natural ecosystems has not been fully investigated. Graham (1973) reported that laboratory-scale, activated sludge processes degraded 91% of DEHP within 38 hours. However, analyses of sewage sludge from 54 municipal sewage treatment plants showed DEHP residues of 17 to 884  $\mu\text{g/g}$  (dry wt.) (Lake Michigan Toxic Substances Committee, 1974). Thus, either activated sludge processes are not efficient in degrading PAE's, or raw sewage contains very large amounts of PAE's. Laboratory incubation of DEHP and DBP with pond hydrosols suggests that natural micro-organisms do, in time, hydrolyze the ester linkage and decarboxylate the phthalic acid moiety (Johnson, 1974). In aerobiosis studies, 98% of DBP was degraded after 5 days at 20°C, but only 50% of DEHP was degraded at 14 days. Under anaerobiosis, degradation of both PAE's was significantly retarded. Thus, although there is laboratory evidence for some biological degradation of PAE's, little is known of the dynamics of PAE residues in natural sediments. These dynamics could be affected by continuous or intermittent input of PAE's, oxidation-reduction state of the sediment, temperature, type of sediment, and probably other factors. In any case, limited monitoring data (Lake Michigan Toxic Substances Committee, 1974) suggest that PAE's may occur in bottom sediments and, therefore, important bottom-dwelling macro- and micro-fauna could be exposed to significant PAE residues.

DBP residues in fish from several areas of North America range from less than detectable concentrations of 0.5  $\mu\text{g/g}$ , and DEHP residues have been found as high as 3.2  $\mu\text{g/g}$  (Mayer, *et al.* 1972; Stalling *et al.* 1973). PAE residues in Great Lakes area fish range from undetected to 1.3  $\mu\text{g/g}$  (Lake Michigan Toxic Substances Committee, 1974). However, one third to one half again as much residue may also be present in fish in the form of the monoester or conjugates of the monoester and phthalic acid (Mayer *et al.*, 1972; Mayer and Sanders, 1973). Mayer and Sanders (1973) exposed fathead minnows (*Pimephales promelas*) to 1.9  $\mu\text{g/l}$  of DEHP for 56 days and found that residues reached an equilibrium concentration of 2.6  $\mu\text{g/g}$  within 28 days. This gave an accumulation factor of nearly 1,400, which agrees well with data for DEHP in bluegills (*Lepomis macrochirus*) exposed to 0.1  $\mu\text{g/l}$  (Johnson, 1974). However, Mayer and Rogers (1972) found that accumulation factor for DEHP in fathead minnows was reduced to 160 when the fish were exposed to a higher concentration of 60  $\mu\text{g/l}$ .

Accumulation factors for DEHP and DBP in aquatic crustacea and insects are generally between 350 and 3,900 following exposures ranging from 0.08 to 0.03  $\mu\text{g/l}$  (Mayer and Sanders, 1973). When fish and invertebrates containing PAE residues are placed in untreated water, they eliminate 50% of the residue within 3 to 7 days. Residues in fish and invertebrates have not as yet been correlated with untoward biological effects.



## Toxicity

The acute 96-hour LC<sub>50</sub> values for DBP with fathead minnows, channel catfish (Ictalurus punctatus), rainbow trout (Salmo gairdneri), scud (Gammarus pseudolimnaeus) and crayfish (Orconectes nais) fall between 730 and 10,000 µg/l (Mayer and Sanders, 1973). Although the toxicity of DEHP is more difficult to determine in static tests because it is less soluble in water, 96-hour LC<sub>50</sub> values are estimated to be above 10,000 µg/l. Flow-through tests were used for scud (G. fasciatus) and gave a 9-week LC<sub>50</sub> value of 210 µg/l (McKim, 1974). The acute toxicities of both DBP and DEHP are considerably below those of most organochlorine insecticides which are usually toxic between 0.1 and 50 µg/l.

The chronic toxicities of DEHP and DBP have not been as well defined as desired. However, the chronic studies so far completed suggest that both DEHP and DBP are biologically active at concentrations well below acutely toxic concentrations. McKin (1974) reported that growth of brook trout (Salvelinus fontinalis) was reduced significantly at a DBP concentration of 300 µg/l, but not at 90 µg/l. However, aquatic invertebrates appear to be more sensitive than fish. Reproduction in daphnids (Daphnia magna) is impaired by DBP and DEHP concentrations of 20 and 3 to 5 µg/l, respectively (Mayers and Sanders, 1973; McKim, 1974). The emergence of adult midges, (Chironomus tentans) is reduced significantly at a DEHP concentration of 14 µg/l (Mayer and Rodgers, 1972).

Employing the chronic data for daphnids and the safety factor of 0.2 recommended maximum levels of 4 µg/l for DBP and 0.6 µg/l for DEHP are obtained. It is further recommended that until such time as chronic data on other PAE's become available, concentrations of other individual PAE's in water be restricted to the recommended quantification level of 0.2 µg/l.

### LITERATURE CITED

- Graham, P.R. 1973. Phthalate ester plasticizers: Why and how they are used. Environmental Health Perspectives 3:3.
- Hites, R.A., 1973. Phthalates in the Charles and Merrimack Rivers. Environmental Health Perspectives 3:17.
- Johnson, B.T., (Unpublished data) 1974. Semi-annual Progress Report, Oct. 1973 - March, 1974, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fish-Pesticide Research Laboratory, Columbia, Missouri. p. 20.
- Johnson, B.T., 1974. Personal communication from U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fish-Pesticide Research Laboratory, Columbus Missouri.
- Lake Michigan Toxic Substances Committee, 1974. Report of the Lake Michigan Toxic Substances Committee. Environmental Protection Agency, Regional Office, Chicago, Illinois. p. 184.

- Mathur, S.P., 1974. Phthalate esters in the environment: Pollutant or natural products? J. Environ. Qual. 3(3): 189-193.
- Mayer, F.L., Jr., and C.A. Rodgers, (Unpublished data), 1972. Annual Progress Report: 1972. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fish-Pesticide Research Laboratory, Columbia, Missouri. p. 24.
- Mayer, F.L., Jr., and H.O. Sanders, 1973. Toxicity of phthalic acid esters in aquatic organisms. Environmental Health Perspectives, 3: 153.
- Mayer, F.L., Jr., D.L. Stalling, and J.L. Johnson, 1972. Phthalate esters as environmental contaminants. Nature, 238 (5364): 411-413.
- McKim, J., 1974. Personal communication from Environmental Protection Agency. National Water Quality Laboratory, Duluth, Minnesota.
- Stalling, D.L., J.W. Hogan and J.L. Johnson, 1973. Phthalate ester residues - Their metabolism and analysis in fish. Environmental Health Perspectives, 3: 159.

## POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS

### *RECOMMENDATION*

It is recommended that the following new objective for polychlorinated biphenyls be adopted:

*The concentration of total polychlorinated biphenyls in fish tissues (whole fish, calculated on a wet weight basis), should not exceed 0.1 micrograms per gram for the protection of fish consuming birds and animals.*

Note: The Subcommittee expresses concern that a water concentration objective for this ubiquitous contaminant is unavailable. Based upon poorly defined bioconcentration factors it may be concluded that PCBs in water should not exceed 0.001 micrograms per litre. However, this level may not be adequate to provide protection to certain predators, and could presently not be enforced because of insufficiently sensitive quantification limits.

### *RATIONALE*

In North America polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) are manufactured solely by the Monsanto Chemical Company and are distributed under the trade name AROCLOR<sup>®</sup>. Each Aroclor is a mixture of various isomers of which 210 may occur in theory, the actual number of isomers formed chemically is probably closer to 100. In addition, a significant percentage of these isomers has been predicted to exist in pairs of optically active forms (Kaiser, 1974).

Polychlorinated biphenyls are now known to constitute the third most widely distributed pollutants on Earth, exceeded only by the chlorinated insecticides DDT and dieldrin. Similar to the latter compounds, PCB residues are found in the fat deposits of numerous warm and cold-blooded animals including man. Their persistence is generally considered to be greater than most chlorinated insecticides. In the aquatic environment, PCBs have been detected in water, sediments, invertebrates, fish and waterfowl with highest levels being recorded in predatory organisms high in the food chain. While greater quantities are found in areas close to heavy industrialization, substantial residues have been detected in fish from undeveloped localities suggesting that aerial transport may play a significant role in their distribution.

### PCBs In Great Lakes Waters

Contamination of the Great Lakes by PCBs has been, and continues to be, extensive. Fifty-seven percent of water samples from 30 major tributaries analyzed by Michigan Water Resources Commission (1971) contained detectable

concentrations of PCB (0.01  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ ). Mean values determined for Michigan tributaries of Lakes Michigan, Huron, Superior, St. Clair and Erie were .023  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ , .228  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ , .010  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ , .081  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ , and .186  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  total PCB respectively. The Canada Centre for Inland Waters examined open waters of Lakes Ontario and Erie during 1971 and measurable quantities were found in 60 percent and 63 percent of the samples respectively. Summaries of data from the three basins in each lake are presented in the Report of the IJC Boards to the IJC (1972). The highest mean value was 0.062  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  for bottom waters of Lake Ontario (western region), while the lowest was .012  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  for the surface of Lake Ontario (eastern region). Lakewide means of surface and bottom samples were .030  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  and .032  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  respectively for Lake Ontario, and .027  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  and .025  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  for Lake Erie. Samples taken from Hamilton Harbour (Lake Ontario) by the Ontario Ministry of Environment in 1972 showed ranges of PCBs in water of .035 - .095  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  and 0.2 - 10.1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  in sediments (Berg et al., 1974).

#### PCBs In Biota

The contamination is also widespread. The U.S. Food and Drug Administration guideline of 5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  in edible tissue has been exceeded in numerous species in Lake Michigan including lake trout, coho salmon, chinook salmon and chub. In Lake Huron, walleye, whitefish, and catfish are above the tolerance level and likewise smelt and coho salmon in Lake Ontario. PCB concentrations in Lake Erie fish are generally below 5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  with the exception of white bass (Report of the IJC Boards to the IJC, 1972). Recent analyses by the Ontario Ministry of the Environment on fish from the St. Clair River revealed muscle concentrations of 4.3 - 12.3  $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  in white bass, 0.1 - 6.8  $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  in pike, 0.1 - 2.8 in white suckers and 1.5 - 4.7  $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  in coho salmon. Perch from Lake St. Clair showed levels of 0.1 - 0.25  $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  and in the same area walleye contained 0.2 - 3.0  $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  (Berg et al., 1974).

A serious situation exists with respect to populations of fish eating birds in the vicinity of the lower Great Lakes. Severe reproductive failure has been identified in herring gull colonies around Lake Ontario. While eggshell thinning has been correlated with DDE content of the eggs there is a positive correlation between early embryonic mortality and PCB contamination (Gilbertson and Fox, 1975). Geometric means for PCBs in eggs of four fish-eating bird species are given below in Table 1 (Gilbertson and Reynolds, 1974).

TABLE 1 - PCB RESIDUES IN BIRD EGGS  
( $\mu\text{g/g}$ , dry weight basis)

<u>Location</u>	<u>Herring gull</u>	<u>Ring-billed gull</u>	<u>Common tern</u>	<u>Double-crested cormorant</u>
Lake Nipigon				77.5(52)
Lake Huron	368(5)	113(2)	81.7(8)	140.0(55)
Detroit River	520(2)			
Lake Erie	300(6)	243(4)	156(15)	63.7(18)
Hamilton Harbour			258(71)	
Lake Ontario	565(16)	379(4)	268(20)	114(7)

The major effect of PCBs on young birds is to produce symptoms of chick edema disease. The symptoms are subcutaneous pericardial and abdominal edema, prophyria, liver necrosis and high mortality (Gilbertson, 1974; Gilbertson and Hale, 1974; Gilbertson and Fox, 1975). In herring gull chicks from Lake Ontario colonies poor hatching success is associated with levels of PCB's of over 900  $\mu\text{g/g}$  on a dry matter basis in the liver - amongst the highest levels in the world. Less severe signs were seen in Lake Erie chicks at about 600  $\mu\text{g/g}$ , but were not completely absent in a control group from outside the Great Lakes at about 35  $\mu\text{g/g}$ . Clearly, even the Lake Erie group is contaminated by more than an order of magnitude above these.

In summary there can be little doubt that the existing state of PCB contamination in the Great Lakes system is excessive. Of particular concern must be the higher forms of life in which the process of bioconcentration causes the greatest residues to be accumulated. At present, there are insufficient data to estimate water concentrations of PCBs which will assure protection of predatory fish, fish eating birds and other predators; this will require greater understanding of the correlation of dietary intakes and bioconcentration factors.

#### Effects of PCBs On Biota

PCBs are toxic to aquatic life by direct exposure and are hazardous also to consumers of contaminated fish. Reproduction of midges and Daphnia magna was reduced at 0.45  $\mu\text{g/l}$  (Aroclor 1254) and 1.3  $\mu\text{g/l}$  respectively (Nebeker and Puglisi, 1974). The highest concentration of Aroclor 1248 having no effect on the fathead minnow was about 0.3  $\mu\text{g/l}$  (National Water Quality Laboratory, 1974), a concentration which resulted in tissue residues of about 90  $\mu\text{g/g}$  or 18 times the guideline for human consumption recommended by U.S. and Canadian federal health authorities. This indicates a bio-concentration factor for fathead minnows of approximately  $3 \times 10^5$ . The factor

for bluegills with Aroclors 1248 and 1254 has been estimated at  $7.1 \times 10^4$  (Stalling and Mayer, Jr., 1972) while large Lake Michigan coho salmon have mean tissue values of about  $15 \mu\text{g/g}$  (Veith, 1973) which is  $1.5 \times 10^6$  times greater than the maximum open water concentration of around  $0.010 \mu\text{g/l}$  (Lake Michigan Toxic Substances Committee Report).

Two  $\mu\text{g/g}$  PCBs in fish flesh has been shown to prevent survival of newborn commercial ranch mink (Ringer et al., 1972) while reproduction was eliminated in mink fed a beef diet containing  $0.64 \mu\text{g/g}$  Aroclor 1253 (Platonow and Karstad, 1973). While this is not a subtle effect, it is the lowest dietary concentration observed to produce a deleterious biological effect. The safety factor of 0.2 applied to this results in the recommended tissue level of  $0.1 \mu\text{g/g}$ .

The recommendation for PCBs is designed to protect the aquatic biota as well as the consumer of aquatic life. A conservative bioconcentration factor of  $10^5$  could be used to calculate a water concentration for total PCBs which should prevent tissue levels greater than  $0.1 \mu\text{g/g}$ . This would result in a PCB concentration in water of less than  $0.001 \mu\text{g/l}$ , a concentration which would be beyond the present routine analytical sensitivities and therefore impossible to monitor or enforce. It is therefore recommended that the regulatory agencies undertake fish and bird monitoring programs to determine compliance with the recommendation regarding tissue levels.

#### LITERATURE CITED

- Berg, O.W. *et al.*, 1974. PCB contamination of the aquatic environment in Ontario. Ontario Ministry of Environment. Laboratory Branch Report.
- Gilbertson, M., 1974. Pollutants in breeding herring gulls in the lower Great Lakes. *The Can. Field Naturalist*, 88: 273-280.
- Gilbertson, M., and R. Hale, 1974. Early embryonic mortality in a herring gull colony in Lake Ontario. *The Can. Field Naturalist*, 88: 354-358.
- Gilbertson, M., and Reynolds, R., 1974. DDE, PCB in Canadian Birds 1969 - 1972. Canadian Wildlife Service, Occasional Paper No. 19. (Unpublished)
- Kaiser, K.L.E., 1974. On the optical activity of polychlorinated biphenyls. *Environ. Pollution*. 7: 93 - 101.
- Lake Michigan Toxic Substances Committee Report, 1974. PCBs in water intakes in Lake Michigan. Michigan Water Resources Commission, 1971.

NAS/NAE, 1974. Water quality criteria 1972. National Academy of Sciences, National Academy of Engineering U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Ecological Research Series, EPA - R3-73-C33, 595 pp. Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C.

National Water Quality Laboratory, 1974. Unpublished reports. Duluth, Minnesota.

Nebeker, A.V. and F.A. Puglisi, 1974. Effect of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) on survival and reproduction of Daphnia, Gammarus, and Tanytarsus. Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc. 103: 722-728.

Platonow, N.S. and L.H. Karstad, 1973. Dietary effects of polychlorinated biphenyls on mink. Can. J. Comp. Med. 37: 391-400.

Report of the IJC Boards to the IJC, 1972. Confidential report on polychlorinated biphenyls in the Great Lakes Environment.

Ringer, R.K., R.J. Aulerich, and M. Zabik, 1972. Effect of dietary polychlorinated biphenyls on growth and reproduction of mink. Amer. Chem. Soc. National Meeting Preprints of Papers, 12: 149-154.

Stalling, D.L. and F.L. Mayer, Jr., 1972. Toxicities of PCBs to fish and environmental residues. Environmental Health Perspectives, 1: 159-164.

Veith, G.D., 1973. Chlorinated hydrocarbons in fish from Lake Michigan. Final Report U.S. EPA Grant 16020 PBE.

## OTHER ORGANIC CONTAMINANTS

*For other organic contaminants, the concentrations of which are not specified but which can be demonstrated to be persistent and are likely to be toxic, it is recommended that the concentrations of such compounds in water or aquatic organisms be limited to the detection level as determined by the best scientific methodology available at the time.*

Note: Such a compound for which concentrations cannot be specified is Mirex, a rationale for which appears along with those for compounds specified above.

Note: Where waters are found to be contaminated as defined by exceeding the appropriate objective, all reasonable and practicable measures should be taken by the regulating agencies to reduce the input of the persistent organic contaminant to any part of the Great Lakes System.

### EXISTING OBJECTIVE

The recommended numerical objectives are intended to replace the existing interim objective in Annex 1, paragraph 2(c) of the Agreement which states:

"Persistent Organic Contaminants. Persistent pest control products and other persistent organic contaminants that are toxic or harmful to human, animal or aquatic life should be substantially absent in the waters."

### RATIONALE

Synthetic organic contaminants entering surface waters may be broadly divided into persistent and non-persistent compounds. The distinction is important since the organic contaminants known to present the greatest hazard to human, animal and aquatic life are those which are resistant to degradation and which are thus available for dispersion in the environment and for incorporation into biological tissues. Concentrations of persistent organic contaminants in the aquatic environment seldom achieve acutely-toxic proportions except in localized situations due to accident or misuse. Of much greater concern are effects due to long-term exposure at sub-lethal levels and bio-concentration of residues resulting in tissue accumulations of increasing magnitude with each higher level in the aquatic food chain. For these reasons it is necessary to consider persistent contaminants separately from those which are readily decomposed to non-toxic constituents.

Persistent organic contaminants are, according to the Canada-U.S. Agreement, to be "substantially absent" from Great Lakes waters. While the Water Quality Objectives Subcommittee would like to interpret this as completely absent from the aquatic ecosystem, it is constrained by the need to justify selected levels based upon protection of all potential uses.



Consequently, it recommends levels based upon (1) protection of all aspects of aquatic life and human health as measured by water and tissue levels, (2) quantification limits for water concentrations, and (3) drinking water and food standards when these levels are limiting. Recreational effects of persistent organic compounds in water, with the possible exception of oil (covered under a separate objective), do not present any limitations to the introduction of such material into the water system. Agricultural use levels also are not likely to provide adequate protection for aquatic life.

### Persistence

*A persistent compound is defined as one which either (a) by itself or as its transformation product, has a half-life for degradation under natural environmental conditions of more than eight weeks, or (b) by itself or as its transformation product, on entering surface waters may bioconcentrate in the biota of the receiving system.*

Persistence is the property of chemical compounds, measured in units of time, which describes their ability to resist structural alteration under specific physical and chemical conditions. Under similar environmental conditions, different compounds exhibit different persistences depending on their molecular configuration. No standard test of persistence has yet been developed and, consequently, the term lacks precise definition. This is reflected in the common practice of arbitrarily classifying environmental contaminants as persistent when their presence can be demonstrated in different substrates several days or weeks after release.

The development of a standard test of persistence is a desirable precursor to the introduction of an objective for persistent contaminants in water. However, such a test cannot be arbitrarily selected, will require careful research and evaluation, and must be generally acceptable to the scientific community before its application for regulatory purposes. Whereas such research should be stimulated at the earliest opportunity, there is no possibility that an acceptable test for 'persistence' can be developed for incorporation into the impending revision of the U.S. - Canada Agreement on the Great Lakes' Water Quality. Thus, if the word 'persistence' is to appear in the objectives it must include the present broad meaning indicated in (a) of the above definition.

A laboratory study of eight organochlorines, ten organophosphorus and seven carbamate compounds showed marked differences in persistence in river water over an eight week period (Eichelberger and Lichtenberg, 1971). The results indicated, however, that 50% or more of the initial concentrations (10 µg/l) of all major environmental contaminants studies remained at the termination of the study. Thus a halflife of eight weeks would appear to be a reasonable criterion for the separation of persistent and non-persistent compounds in water.

In keeping with the intent of the objectives that persistent organic contaminants be substantially absent, the definition has been modified to include the property of bioconcentration potential so as to provide for the distinct possibility that levels in tissue may accumulate from water concentrations below those which can be detected. This effect is provided for in part (b) of the definition.

While the problem of bioconcentration is real and is the reason for the inclusion of tissue levels in the objectives, bioconcentration factors are not standardized, sometimes combining dietary and direct water uptake, and sometimes being acquired from systems considerably above the solubility of the compound under examination. As a consequence of these, and other difficulties in determining this factor, no defensible objective can presently be made based primarily upon this influence. It is hoped that future work in this area may allow the situation to change.

#### Aquatic Life

Body burdens of persistent organic contaminants in aquatic biota and those of their predators may become limiting for species survival. Most of such compounds are classified by organic chemists as "non-polar" and as such they are very insoluble and are liable to occur predominantly as adsorbed material on the particulate load. From there it may be ingested along with the particulates, thus entering the food chain, or it may be deposited in the sediment from where it can enter via benthic organism. Fish may also absorb these compounds directly through the gills. In higher trophic organisms, the persistent material usually ends up in the liver or in the adipose tissue due to its preferential solubility in fats and oils over that in aqueous fluids. In many cases, bioconcentration occurs as well since the material then may not readily be excreted by the organism. As a consequence of these considerations, sediments, plankton, fish tissue and predators of fish are probably better indicators of the presence of persistent organic contaminants than is water. Predators are of concern since avian and other non-aquatic predators feed on aquatic life and their body burdens may accumulate to toxic levels as a result. Since fish are the food source of concern for these predators, levels are largely set for fish tissue, but where it can be shown that detrimental effects occur in the predators the tissue level objective should be extended to include the predators.

The dynamics of adsorption also give rise to increased levels of persistent organic contaminants in the sediments. However, sediments are prone to movements over large distances through current action and additionally, present technology does not permit the determination of their deposition rates on a useful time scale for these monitoring purposes. Hence, they presently can only give indications of the presence of the contaminants but cannot easily be related to detrimental effects. It is recommended that studies be undertaken into such sampling methods as would permit the use of sediment levels for measuring contamination but for the present, criteria are not recommended for this compartment of the ecosystem.

Specific recommendations have been made for those cases where significant studies have determined "safe" levels for representative fish and invertebrate species by chronic toxicity experiments. In cases where subtle and deleterious effects were noted at the lowest chronic dose level (e.g. a partial reduction in hatchability of eggs), an arbitrary safety factor of 0.2 was applied to estimate the "safe" level. In cases where the acute toxicity studies indicated that some species of fish were more sensitive than those actually investigated, an experimentally determined application factor for fish for the compound in question was utilized to estimate a "safe" level for the more sensitive species of fish. Data for invertebrate studies were handled in the same fashion.

When chronic field studies were available which documented water concentrations and used intensive ecological analyses, these were given greater weight than laboratory studies. Concentration factors for pesticides from water to aquatic life were found to be too variable (often greater than an order of magnitude) to utilize meaningfully in the establishment of water quality criteria. Therefore, body burdens of various persistent chemicals in fish were utilized directly, when appropriate information existed. Protection of wildlife which consumes aquatic life, is based on chronic feeding studies of sensitive species and calls for restrictions on body burdens.

It is the intent of the Agreement to protect boundary waters of the Great Lakes System as a raw public water supply which will produce a safe drinking water after treatment. In addition, the use of fish for human consumption should be protected. Existing standards for most of the toxic persistent organic contaminants are inadequate to protect aquatic life. Protection of fish as a resource is provided by guidelines of the U.S.F.D.A. for three persistent organics. (See recommendations). As new standards related to raw water supplies or drinking water which are lower than recommended water concentrations are developed and adopted by Canadian or U.S. federal agencies. They should be adopted as part of the specific objectives, as should new edible tissue guidelines from U.S. Food and Drug Administration or the Canadian Food and Drug Directorate.

#### Quantification Limits

The water quality objectives proposed for persistent organic contaminants have been based on the intent expressed within the existing Agreement which is that such materials should be "substantially absent" within the boundary waters of the Great Lakes. The assumed philosophy, which is perpetuated here, is that danger exists in allowing persistent materials of unknown fate or biological significance to be added to surface waters within arbitrarily established limits because there is no assurance that bioconcentration will not occur and reach unacceptable levels. Corrective action may come too late to offset

serious environmental consequences. Therefore, the philosophy of substantial absence of these substances is endorsed. In a practical sense, this is that concentration which is below that which can be quantified. That such quantification limits should be the objective for compounds without "safe levels" is indicated in the preceeding, but it should be particularly so for proven carcinogens. In a survey of some ten laboratories in the Great Lakes region which are currently doing routine determinations of pesticides and other persistent organic contaminants, the following means and ranges of quantification limits were reported, Table 2.

TABLE 2  
PERSISTENT ORGANIC CONTAMINANTS QUANTIFICATION LIMITS

<u>Compound</u>	<u>Mean µg/l</u>	<u>Range µg/l</u>	<u>Recommended Quantification Limit µg/l</u>
Lindane	.004	.001-.010	.001
Heptachlor	.004	.001-.010	.001
Heptachlor Epoxide	.004	.001-.010	.001
pp'-DDD	.012	.001-.050	.002
pp'-DDE	.011	.001-.050	.002
pp'-DDT	.011	.001-.125	.003
op'-DDT	.014	.001-.045	.003
Aldrin	.004	.001-.010	.001
Dieldrin	.008	.001-.025	.001
Endrin	.008	.001-.020	.002
Chlordane	.005	.002-.010	.002
Total PCB	.035#	.020-.100#	.010
pp' Methoxychlor	.020	.010-.050	.010
Phthalate esters	.6	.1 -1.5	.2

# does not include a single high value of 1.5 µg/l.

\* the mean of the lowest three values reported.

The third column is the mean of the lowest three quantification limits reported. Since it is desired to provide incentive to the development of more sensitive procedures, and not to condone insensitive determination, it is these means which are recommended. They are employed, where appropriate, for specification of concentrations for which experimental data are not available to produce "safe" water levels but where there are data to establish "safe" tissue levels.

Where an organic compound can be demonstrated to be persistent and likely to be toxic and for which data are unavailable to establish either "safe" water or tissue concentrations, it is recommended that its concentration in water or aquatic organisms be limited to the detection level as determined by the best scientific methodology available at the time.

10

These quantification and detection limits, however, should be accepted as permanent substitutes for experimentally determined "safe" concentration - rather it is intended that they should stimulate research on safety evaluations and analytical methods, plus provide a mechanism for action in the case of newly observed contaminants.

*LITERATURE CITED*

Echelberger, J.W., and J.J. Lichtenberg. 1971. Persistence of pesticides in river water. *Env. Sci. Tech.* 5 (6): 541-544.

- b) INORGANIC
  - i) Metals

## INTRODUCTION

It can be generally stated that all natural elements, (metals, metalloids and non-metallic elements) are present in all natural waters, in sediments, and in most living matter. For the majority of these elements, their occurrence is in minute concentrations, much below analytical detection limits of sophisticated monitoring (less than  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  concentrations). Obviously for most of these elements, no environmental concern is valid unless they are discharged at concentrations greater than present in the receiving waters.

Metals, such as sodium, potassium, calcium and magnesium are found in  $\text{mg}/\text{l}$  concentrations in most waters. They are essential to all forms of life as basic components of skeletal systems and for many biological processes in general. Ions of such metals are not lethal by themselves unless at very high concentrations ( $> 1,000 \text{ mg}/\text{l}$ ). On the other hand, metals, in particular aluminum, selenium and arsenic, are common to all natural aquatic systems in the  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  range. In trace quantities, some of these elements are essential for certain biological processes while others have no known functions. Whether essential or not, these elements are lethal to biota at high concentrations ( $> 100 \text{ mg}/\text{l}$ ) and, in a few cases, their natural background levels are approaching toxic concentrations. To protect the aquatic ecosystem, these elements should not be allowed to increase in their concentrations, through man's activities.

Sources for all elements in surface waters are the result of weathering of rocks and soils (Table 3), industrial and municipal effluents and precipitation of airborne matter. In fact, it has been calculated that some large lakes with comparatively little human activity in the drainage basin may derive the major part of their metals from precipitation. Lake sediments especially in shallow lakes, may also be an important source of trace metals. Such a recycling has been observed for mercury and is well known for the element phosphorus.

## Chemistry

### Dissolved Metals

In distilled water, dissolved metals largely exist in "free" ionic form, that is, as very weakly complexed hydroxy or aquo complexes. Because of their low complex formation constants, these elements are readily available for any chemical reaction and for biological uptake. Consequently, any uptake by organisms of such ionic metals from water will be rapid and proportionate to their concentration.

TABLE 3

AVERAGE CONCENTRATIONS OF METALS IN ROCKS IN mg/kg (Bowen, 1966)

METAL	IGNEOUS ROCK	SHALES	SANDSTONES	LIMESTONES	SOILS	COAL
Al	82,300	80,000	25,000	4,200	71,000	----
As	1.8	13	1	1	6	25
Cd	.2	.3	.05	.035	.06	.25
Cr	100	90	35	11	100	60
Cu	55	45	5	4	20	300
Fe	56,300	47,200	9,800	3,800	38,000	----
Hg	.08	.4	.03	.04	.03	----
Pb	13	20	7	9	10	5
Ni	75	68	2	20	40	35
Se	.05	.6	.05	.08	.2	< 7
Ag	.07	.07	.05	.05	.1	.1
Zn	70	95	16	20	50	40

However, natural waters always contain a significant amount of dissolved organic material including human acids, lignin derivatives, fatty acids, amino acids, many other compounds from plant and animal origin, as well as increasing amounts of synthetic chemicals. Most of these compounds have one or more functional groups, such as hydroxy-, carboxy, sulfo- and amino- groups, which may combine with "free" metal ions to form metal-ligand complexes. Depending on the detailed structures of such ligands and the chemical characteristics of the metal ions, complexation can completely mask the availability of the metal ions for common reactions. Of course, any two ligands will act differently on a given set of metal ions and, as a result, the biological effects of a mixture of metal ions and organic compounds is extremely difficult to predict. If, as in the case of certain synthetic chemicals, the complex formation is very strong and no other physical, chemical or microbial degradation of the complex took place, quite high concentrations of toxic metal ions could be present without immediate harmful effects to aquatic life.

#### Organo-metallic Compounds

Chemical compounds of organo-metallic nature, that is with direct carbon-metal bonds, have been known to chemists for a long time. Recently it has been found that certain metals (for example mercury,) can be methylated by microbial action in sediments and these compounds can enter the aquatic food chain. Because of their partially organic nature, such compounds are likely to be associated with fatty tissues, where they may be stored and accumulated. At the same time, these compounds may produce strong toxic effects on the accumulator organism.

There is still comparatively little understanding of the biological and environmental behaviour and effects of organo-metallic compounds. Studies to determine which elements can be methylated or transformed to organo-metallic forms in aquatic ecosystems are presently underway. So far, in addition to mercury and arsenic, the elements lead, tin, cadmium and selenium may be able to undergo such reactions.

#### Particulate and Colloid Metals

Trace metals may also be found in water in forms such as hydroxides, oxides, silicates, phosphates or carbonates which are commonly part of the particulate matter from either biological or mineral origin. Metals which become absorbed or chemically bound by particulate organic matter are sedimented with the organic matter thereby providing a major route for their removal from aquatic systems.

Additionally, trace metals may be found as hydroxides and their dehydrated forms in very finely dispersed particulate matter of a few hundred to a few thousand molecular units. These aggregates or colloids are usually formed by precipitation of dissolved metals as a result of pH



changes, oxidation or through biological action. Processes of that nature occur primarily in effluents entering water of different quality. Because of the very small size of colloids and their inherently large surface area and high chemical and biological activity, they may be toxic to biota to a much higher degree than large size particulate matter of a similar chemical composition.

#### Analysis and Great Lakes Concentrations

Present analytical methods for the quantitative determination of metals in water, sediments and biota include the following: atomic absorption spectrometry, neutron activation analysis, polarography, anodic stripping, voltammetry, specific ion electrodes, titration with specific reagents and spectrophotometry.

As previously discussed, metals are found in dissolved, complexed and particulate forms in water. Consequently, analyses are performed for dissolved, suspended, extractable and total metals. At present, most analyses are for total metal, which may include dissolved and adsorbed or suspended metals irrespective of their oxidation state or form of complexation.

Many metals occur in natural waters at concentrations below direct routine analytical detectability. In such cases concentration procedures, usually by solvent extraction, have to be applied in order to obtain reliable quantitative results at these low levels.

Water samples for metal analyses are generally preserved by adding acid to pH 2 or less. At this pH all metals become available for solvent extraction except those very strongly bound by ligands.

Difficulty was experienced in obtaining accurate data on concentrations of metals in Great Lakes waters. Unpublished raw data from monitoring often contained incorrect values due to sample contamination at some stage between collection and analysis. Since analyses are generally quite accurate, the problem is one of sample collection and storage. Consequently, metal concentrations in offshore Great Lakes waters in Table 4 include only summary statistics derived from well-screened raw data on specific metals from the upper lakes. Similar statistics are not available for Lakes Michigan, St. Clair, Erie and Ontario. Other data on concentrations of metals in waters is from published sources and the accuracy of the data has not been assessed.

#### Biological Effects and Monitoring Problems

Sprague (1970) in his review of the utility of bioassay results indicated that for fish at different times and places, "precipitated" zinc was less toxic, equally as toxic or more toxic than "ionic" zinc. This ambiguity was probably the result of the inability of various authors to measure the various forms

Table 4

Concentrations ( $\mu\text{g/l}$ ) of metals in filtered water samples from the epilimnion of the Upper Great Lakes. These statistics represent values from many stations within a lake sampled several times within a year. The statistics are derived from an unpublished draft of the 1975 Report of the Upper Lakes Reference Group, IJC. Data on Lake Huron, Georgian Bay and the North Channel are from Vol. II, Chapter 5.3 and the data for Lake Superior, are from Vol. III, Chapter 5.3

	LAKE SUPERIOR, - 1973				NORTH CHANNEL, LAKE HURON - 1974			
	Detection Limit (D.L.)	Percent of Samples below D.L.	Modal Conc'n.	95 percentile Concentration	Detection Limit	Percent of Samples below D.L.	Modal Conc'n.	95 percentile Concentration
Cadmium	0.2	72	$\leq 0.2$	0.6	0.2	100	$\leq 0.2$	0.2
Chromium	0.2	63	$\leq 0.2$	0.4	0.2	95	$\leq 0.2$	0.2
Copper	0.5	5	2.0 - 2.5	5.0	0.5	5	1.0	4.0
Iron	0.5	3	1.0 - 1.5	7.0	0.5	3	1.5 - 2.5	4.5
Lead	1.0	63	$\leq 1.0$	3.0	1.0	98	$\leq 1.0$	1.0
Mercury	0.05	7	0.1 - 0.15	0.25	-	-	-	-
Nickel	1.0	46	$\leq 1.0$	5.0	1.0	10	2.0 - 5.0	6.0
Zinc	1.0	72	7 - 10	40	1.0	2	3.0	6.0

	GEORGIAN BAY, LAKE HURON - 1974				LAKE HURON, - 1971			
	Detection Limit (D.L.)	Percent of Samples Below D.L.	Modal Conc'n.	95 percentile Concentration	Detection Limit	Percent of Samples Below D.L.	Modal Conc'n.	95 percentile Concentration
Cadmium	0.2	96	$\leq 0.2$	0.2	0.2	98	$\leq 0.2$	0.2
Chromium	0.2	94	$\leq 0.2$	0.4	0.1	70	$\leq 0.1$	0.6
Copper	0.5	25	1.0	4.5	0.25	28	$\leq 0.25$	*
Iron	0.5	5	1.5	3.5	0.25	12	1.0	2.0
Lead	1.0	90	$\leq 1.0$	1.0 - 2.0	0.5	38	$\leq 0.5$	1.5
Mercury	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nickel	1.0	10	2.0	5.0	0.5	87	$\leq 0.5$	5.0
Zinc	1.0	20	2.0	9.0	0.5	54	$\leq 0.5$	*

\*Could not be determined from the data available.

of zinc. On the other hand, toxicity of copper has been related, with reasonable success, to measurement of specific forms.

As a working method for some metals, fairly good correlations with biological availability and hence toxicity, have been obtained by assuming that soluble toxic forms pass a 0.45  $\mu$  filter while insoluble non-toxic forms do not. It is recognized however, that the actual separation of these forms is not that simple. Forms which were retained by the filter could be a reservoir of potentially toxic forms which may readily redissolve under changing conditions. Pulse polarography has been used to measure "labile" and "non-labile" forms of copper, but lability has not been directly related to toxicity to algae (Gächter *et al.*, 1973). Specific ion electrodes were used to measure ion activity of copper (Zitko *et al.*, 1973). While the measured ion activity was roughly related to copper toxicity to salmon, an ion activity below 200  $\mu\text{g/l}$  could only be determined by extrapolation. Shaw and Brown (1974) also correlated copper toxicity to trout with ion activity as well as with estimated concentrations of carbonate-complexed and NTA-complexed copper. They concluded that toxicity was best characterized by the total of copper (II) ( $\approx$  ion activity) and copper carbonate and not by a single form alone.

The standard chemical procedure of acidifying samples to pH 2 solubilizes many loosely-bound forms of copper (= "acid extractable"). While this may be undesirable when carrying out toxicity tests, it is an essential procedure for assessing loadings and for assessing the potential harm of toxic forms and reservoirs of copper, as well as temporarily inactive forms of copper.

Removal of phyto- and zooplankton from a sample is probably unnecessary because their metal concentrations are low and their contribution to total metal concentrations in water samples is minor. For example, copper concentrations in Lake Michigan phyto- and zooplankton were 6 and 5 mg/kg wet weight respectively (Copeland and Ayers, 1972). Assuming a Lake Erie seasonal maximum density of phytoplankton of 14 mg/l (Vollenweider *et al.*, 1974) and of zooplankton of 1 mg/l (Watson, 1974), the total copper in plankton would be equivalent to 0.089  $\mu\text{g/l}$  of copper in the water. Copper concentrations in Lake Michigan water average 5  $\mu\text{g/l}$  (Copeland and Ayers, 1972). Thus in whole-water the maximum error in the metal concentration of the sample during plankton blooms would be about 2%. This value may be too high since plankton in a bloom might deplete the metal ions in the water being sampled rather than adding metal ions. There is also a possibility of zooplankton "swarms" with densities approaching one gram per litre. Such "swarms" might contribute significantly to metal concentrations but the problem could be avoided by not sampling under such extreme conditions. In addition, filtration to remove micro-organisms could be another problem -- the filter may add or remove ionic copper (Marvin *et al.*, 1970). A further problem may be anomalously high concentrations of metals in samples obtained from turbid inshore waters affected by shoreline erosion. These concentrations should be interpreted with caution. The measurement of metals in a sample that has been allowed to settle or that has been filtered could also give erroneous results if metals which are easily dissolved

from particulate matter were removed.

Stiff (1971) has assembled a variety of methods and has outlined an analytical routine for differentiating various forms of copper. However, results of this approach have yet to be correlated to toxicity tests in a variety of waters and are not suitable for application to routine monitoring. However, it is hoped that future developments in the methodology for identifying the various forms of metals will allow for refinements of objectives. Obviously any such refinement in the determination of the chemical and physical specification of an element will also require more elaborate sampling and storage procedures.

Therefore, until the relationship between metal forms and their toxicity is firmly established, and until there are reliable methods for monitoring such forms, water quality objectives for metals will refer to total concentrations of each metal in an unfiltered, (whole water), digested sample.

#### Setting Objectives for Metals for Aquatic Biota

Concentrations of metals that are above the level required for the nutrition of aquatic organisms but which are below their lethal level may produce subtle detrimental effects to their organisms. These effects may range from the inhibition of a single enzyme to failure in reproduction. The inhibition of a single enzyme may be of minor consequence or it may contribute to reproductive failure. If an aquatic organism is affected in some way by a metal so that it fails to reproduce, the population of that organism may disappear without evident direct mortality. Reductions in growth or in the efficiency of various physiological functions, changes in behaviour, or occurrence of physical abnormalities may all reduce the probability of successful reproduction of an organism. In particular, avoidance of sublethal concentrations of pollutants may be harmful to populations of fish by preventing migration to spawning areas or favourable feeding areas.

Thus, the objectives for metals are set at safe concentrations for aquatic species. Safe concentrations are determined as the maximum concentrations shown to have no harmful effect on any or all aspects of an aquatic organism's reproduction, physiology, behaviour, growth or any other function or activity essential for the maintenance of its population. In addition there should be no detrimental effect on a fishery based directly or indirectly on that organism. An unsafe concentration is any concentration having a harmful effect.

Safe concentrations are usually developed by laboratory measurements of sublethal toxicity. A measurement of concentrations inhibiting reproduction or producing mortality of a sensitive life stage provides a direct measurement of the unsafe concentration. Measurements of concentrations inhibiting physiological processes are most useful when the relevance to maintaining a population of the test organism is defined.

Safe concentrations may be derived from three measurements:

- (a) The Maximum Acceptable Toxicant Concentration (MATC) as defined by Mount and Stephan (1967) consists of two numbers: (1) the lowest concentration of a toxicant having a harmful effect on an organism (unsafe) and (2) the highest concentration not producing that effect (safe). The threshold of response occurs somewhere between these two concentrations.
- (b) A direct measurement of the threshold concentration causing the harmful effect. These data may be less useful if there are no limits given to the range of threshold concentrations.
- (c) The application factor concept provides the third source of data for objectives since it is the ratio of MATC's to 96-hour  $LC_{50}$ 's. Consequently, an application factor can estimate the MATC for a particular species after a simple 96-hour  $LC_{50}$  measurement. Since there are error limits to both the application factor and the 96-hour  $LC_{50}$ , a direct estimation of the MATC by experimentation is preferable.

It is the intent of the Water Quality Board to provide a quality of water in the Great Lakes that will protect all water uses. Therefore, the proposed objectives for the metals that follow are based on the most sensitive of the defined uses of these Great Lakes waters.

Table 5

Concentrations ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ ) of metals in filtered Great Lakes water sampled from municipal water intakes between 1962 and 1967 (Kopp and Kroner, 1970).

Metal	Detection Limits <sup>8</sup> ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ )	Lake Superior		Lake Michigan		Lake Huron		Lake St. Clair		Lake Erie		St. Lawrence R.					
		at Duluth	at St. Mary's R.	at Milwaukee	at Gary	at Port Huron	at Detroit	at Buffalo	at Massena								
		Mean <sup>1</sup>	Range	Mean	Range	Mean	Range	Mean	Range	Mean	Range	Mean	Range				
Aluminum	40	11	ND <sup>5</sup> -26	6	ND-10	Not measured	21	ND-58	24	ND-65	29	ND-68	31	ND-66	39	ND-148	
Arsenic	100	Not measured	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	38	ND-58		
Cadmium	20	Not measured	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	ND-12	Not measured			
Chromium	10	9	ND-20	3	ND-7	—	— <sup>4</sup>	10	ND-19	5	ND-8	8	ND-13	7	ND-10	26	ND-112
Copper	10	3	3-36	5	2-28	13	ND-34	4	ND-7	10	4-20	8	6-13	24	10-56	7	ND-23
Iron	10	23	2-83	19	ND-168	20	ND-37	49	ND-114	16	ND-53	23	ND-62	19	4-84	22	ND-171
Lead	40	—	— <sup>2</sup>	6	ND-12	13	ND-20	34	ND-55	14	ND-28	21	ND-53	Not measured	22	ND-48	
Nickel	20	—	— <sup>3</sup>	11	ND-28	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	—	— <sup>6</sup>	—	— <sup>7</sup>	7	ND-10
Silver	2	Not measured	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2.6	ND-6.0
Zinc	20	9	ND-17	41	2-406	13	ND-23	25	10-55	12	ND-20	24	ND-69	178	64-423	41	ND-210

1. Mean of concentrations above limits of detection in extracted samples.
2. Only two detections: 7 and 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ .
3. Only one detection: 2  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ .
4. Only two detections: 2 and 4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ .
5. ND = not detected at limits of analytical method.
6. Only two detections: 5 and 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ .
7. Only two detections: 13 and 21  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ .
8. Extraction methods allow the measurement of concentration below normal detection limits.

LITERATURE CITED

- Bowen, H. J. M. 1966. Trace elements in biochemistry. Academic Press, London. 241 pp
- Copeland, R. A. and J. C. Ayers. 1972. Trace element distributions in water sediment, phytoplankton, zooplankton and benthos of Lake Michigan: A baseline study with calculations of concentration factors and buildup of radioisotopes in the food web. Special Report No. 1, Environ. Res. Group, Inc.
- Gächter, R., K. Lum-Shue-Chan and Y. K. Chau. 1973. Complexing capacity of the nutrient medium and its relation to inhibition of algal photosynthesis by copper. Schweiz. Zeit. f. Hydrol. 35: 252-261.
- Marvin, K. T., R. R. Proctor, Jr., and R. A. Neal. 1970. Some effects of filtration on the determination of copper in freshwater and saltwater. Limnol. and Oceanogr. 15: 320-325.
- Mount, D. I. and D. E. Stephen. 1967. A method for establishing acceptable toxicant limits for fish-malathion and the butoxyethanol ester of 2, 4-D. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 96: 185-193.
- Shaw, T. L. and V. M. Brown. 1974. The toxicity of some forms of copper to rainbow trout. Water Res. 8: 377-382.
- Sprague, J. B. 1970. Measurement of pollutant toxicity to fish. II. Utilizing and applying bioassay results. Water Res. 4: 3-32.
- Stiff, M. J. 1971. The chemical states of copper in polluted freshwater and a scheme of analysis to differentiate them. Water Res. 5: 585-599.
- Vollenweider, R. A., M. Munawar, and P. Stadelmann. 1974. A comparative review of phytoplankton and primary production in the Laurentian Great Lakes. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 31: 739-762.
- Watson, N. H. F. 1974. Zooplankton of the St. Lawrence Great Lakes - species composition, distribution and abundance. J. Fish Res. Board Can. 31: 783-794.
- Zitko, V., W. V. Carson and W. G. Carson. 1973. Prediction of Incipient lethal levels of copper to juvenile Atlantic salmon in the presence of humic acid by cupric electrodes. Bull. Env. Contam. & Toxicol. 10: 265-271.

## ARSENIC

### RECOMMENDATION

It is recommended that the following new objective for arsenic be adopted:

*Concentrations of total arsenic in an unfiltered water sample should not exceed 50 micrograms per litre to protect raw waters for public water supplies.*

### RATIONALE

There are several forms of arsenic found in fresh water; the most common are the arsenic and arsenious acids, the oxides of arsenic ( $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$ ), and some sulphur compounds (realgar and orpiment). The form in which one finds arsenic in fresh water is largely dependent upon the eH and pH values of the water (Ferguson and Gavis, 1972). Arsenic is also found in water in a variety of salt forms, such as sodium arsenite and sodium arsenate.

Physical forces such as weathering represent pathways by which arsenic may enter the aquatic ecosystem. It has been found that some igneous rocks have an arsenic content of about 2  $\mu\text{g/g}$ ; shale can yield arsenic concentrations as high as 13  $\mu\text{g/g}$  while sandstone and limestone contain approximately 1  $\mu\text{g/g}$  of arsenic (Table 3).

Other important sources of arsenic contamination are the burning of fossil fuels such as coal and oil, and various pesticides such as herbicides applied directly to water (Wiebe, 1930; Gilderhus, 1966). Arsenic also comes from various cleansing compounds in which levels as high as 35  $\mu\text{g/g}$  have been measured (Zwick and Benstock, 1971). About 91,000 kg of arsenic were used in the Great Lakes basin in 1968, primarily as  $\text{As}_2\text{O}_3$ , for metallurgy (Fenwick, 1972).

Arsenic levels in surface waters, from natural or man made contamination vary considerably. Ferguson and Gavis (1972) report levels between 0 and 10  $\mu\text{g/l}$  in freshwater; in Germany levels of 2 to 3  $\mu\text{g/l}$  are normally found (Hutchinson, 1957, p. 563). Concentrations of arsenic in the Great Lakes are uniformly 1  $\mu\text{g/l}$  or less in offshore waters (CCIW, unpublished data) but were found to be as high as 58  $\mu\text{g/l}$  in a water intake at Massena, New York (Table 3). The Moira River, flowing into the Bay of Quinte, contains high levels of arsenic due to mining activity in its watershed. Concentrations of arsenic in the water of this river are normally greater than 10  $\mu\text{g/l}$  but values as high as 300  $\mu\text{g/l}$  have been recorded (OME, 1971).

Arsenic has no known nutritive value for plants (Bowen, 1966) and its essentiality for animals has not been proven. However, arsenic in the form of arsanilic acid, 4-nitrophenylarsonic acid, 3-nitro-4-hydroxyphenylarsonic acid and phenyl-arsenoxide are proven growth stimulants for



pigs and poultry (Underwood, 1971).

Arsenic is classified by Bowen (1966) as moderately toxic to plants (toxic effects appear at concentrations between 1 and 100 mg/l in the nutrient solution). Arsenic is highly toxic to animals and it is a cumulative poison. Acute poisoning produces intestinal pain, vomiting and can lead to death. Chronic symptoms include cramps, nausea and liver damage (Fenwick, 1972).

In accordance with the "Safe Drinking Water Act", (PL-93-523), the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency proposed interim drinking water standards in the Federal Register on March 14, 1975. The maximum contaminant level for arsenic is proposed to be 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ , the same value as in the existing standards. Recently, the National Academy of Sciences (NAS/NAE, 1973) has recommended a maximum level of 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  total arsenic "because of adverse physiological effects on humans and because there is inadequate information on the effectiveness of defined (water) treatment procedures in removing arsenic." The existing guidelines for raw water in Canada (1968 Canadian Drinking Water Standards and Objectives - under review) specify an acceptable arsenic level of 10  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  and a maximum permissible level of 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ . For livestock an upper limit of 200  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  of arsenic in water is recommended (NAS/NAE, 1973)

The presence of arsenic in the aquatic environment has been shown in some cases to have deleterious effects on organisms. Some workers have used sodium arsenite to determine the lethality of arsenic on test organisms (Gilderhus, 1966), while others have used arsenite as arsenic trioxide (Holland, 1960). The lethal concentrations of both arsenate and arsenite for some algae fall between 2,000 and 10,000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (Wong, 1975).

The three week  $\text{LC}_{50}$  of sodium arsenate to Daphnia magna was 2,850  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  while the concentrations causing 50 and 16% impairment of reproduction were 1,400 and 520  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ , respectively (Biesinger and Christensen, 1971). Little is known about the effects of sodium arsenite on invertebrate and fish physiology. It is mainly used as a herbicide, but it may also be used as a deterrent to Toredo infestation of wooden structures in salt water. The 48-hour  $\text{LC}_{50}$  of sodium arsenite to chum salmon (Oncorhynchus keta) is about 11,000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (Alderdice and Brett, 1957). Holland (1960) noted 22% initial mortality of young pink salmon exposed to 5,300  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  arsenic, but mortality in the survivors continued for an additional 20 days. Recently, Speyer (1974) found 6,000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  arsenic to be the lowest level affecting growth of rainbow trout although the response was increased by the presence of 200  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  HCN. Lawrence (1958) investigated the effect of arsenic trioxide on fish production using ponds stocked with bluegills. At 4,000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  and 8,000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ , reduction of bottom organisms as compared to the controls was 34% and 45%, respectively. The weight of fish harvested was also substantially reduced in the treated ponds. Conditioned avoidance behaviour

of goldfish was significantly impaired by 100 µg/l arsenic as sodium arsenate but not by 50 µg/l (Weir and Hine, 1970).

Gilderhus (1966) studied the uptake of sodium arsenite by bluegills in outdoor pools containing invertebrates, vegetation and sediments. He noted that much of the arsenic applied ended up in the sediment. At 4,000 µg/l arsenic (a single treatment) maximum tissue residues in fish were 1,300 µg/kg for muscle, 2,400 µg/kg for skin and scales, 17,600 µg/kg for gills and digestive tract, 11,600 µg/kg for liver, 5,900 µg/kg for kidneys and 8,400 µg/kg for ovary. Average residues in Great Lakes fish vary from 3-43 µg/kg on a whole weight basis (Lucas *et al.*, 1970), < 50-700 µg/kg on a dressed fish basis (Uthe and Bligh, 1971) and 6-80 µg/kg on a liver basis (Lucas *et al.*, 1970). These values are considerably below those observed on an experimental basis.

Concentrations of arsenic considered safe for public drinking water supplies are substantially lower than those required to protect aquatic life. Consequently, the objective for arsenic should be 50 µg/l in keeping with the approved concentration for the protection of human health. However, to protect aquatic life, the Province of Ontario, specifies that "an environmental level of 10 µg/l should not be exceeded under any circumstances" (OWRC, 1970). This guideline is not well supported by scientific evidence.

#### LITERATURE CITED

- Alderdice, D. F. and J. R. Brett. 1957. Toxicity of sodium arsenite to young chum salmon. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada Progress Report No. 108: pp. 27-29.
- Biesinger, K. E. and G. M. Christensen. 1972. Effect of various metals on survival, growth, reproduction and metabolism of Daphnia magna. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 29: 1691-1700.
- Bowen, H. J. M. 1966. Trace elements in biochemistry. Academic Press, London. 241 pp.
- Canadian Drinking Water Standards and Objectives. 1968. Joint Committee on Public Health Engineering and the Canadian Public Health Association, Queen's Printer, Ottawa 1969, p 39.
- Fenwick, P. D. 1972. The use of selected metals and metallic compounds by industry in the Great Lakes basin. Unpublished manuscript, Canada Centre for Inland Waters.
- Ferguson, J. F. and J. Gavis. 1972. A review of the arsenic cycle in natural waters. Water Res. 6:1259-1274.
- Gilderhus, P. A. 1966. Some effects of sub-lethal concentrations of sodium arsenite on bluegills and the aquatic environment. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 95: 289-296.

- Holland, G. A., et al. 1960. Toxic effects of organic and inorganic pollutants on young salmon and trout. Research Bull. No. 5 State of Washington, Dept. of Fish: 188-195.
- Hutchinson, G. E. 1957. A Treatise on Limnology, Vol. 1. John Wiley and Sons, Inc. London.
- Lawrence, J. M. 1958. Recent investigations on the use of sodium arsenite as an algicide and its effects on fish production in ponds. Proceedings of the 11th Annual Conference, Southeastern Association of Game and Fish Commissioners, 281-287.
- Lucas, H. F., Jr., D. N. Edgington and P. J. Colby. 1970. Concentrations of trace elements in Great Lakes fishes. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 27: 677-684.
- NAS/NAE, 1973. Water Quality Criteria, 1972. National Academy of Sciences, National Academy of Engineering, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Ecological Research Series, EPA-R3-73-033, 594 pp. Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C.
- O.M.E. 1971. Water quality data for Ontario Lakes and Streams 1970-71, Volume VI, Part 2, Water Quality Branch, Ontario Ministry of the Environment.
- O.W.R.C. 1970. Guidelines and criteria for water quality management in Ontario, 1970. Ontario Water Resources Commission, Toronto, Ontario.
- Speyer, M. R. 1974. Some effects of combined chronic arsenic and cyanide poisoning on the physiology of rainbow trout. M.Sc. Thesis in preparation. Concordia University, Montreal.
- Underwood, E. J. 1971. Trace elements in human and animal nutrition. 3rd Edition, Academic Press, New York and London, 543 pp.
- Uthe, J. F. and E. G. Bligh. 1971. Preliminary survey of heavy metal contamination of Canadian freshwater fish. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 28:786-788.
- Weir, P. A. and C. H. Hine, 1970. Effects of various metals on behaviour of conditioned goldfish. Arch. Env. Health 20: 45-51.
- Wiebe, A. H. 1930. Notes on the exposure of young fish to varying concentrations of arsenic. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 60: 270-278.
- Wong, P. T. S. 1975. Toxicity of trace elements on algae. Unpublished literature review, Great Lakes Biolimnology Laboratory, Canada Centre for Inland Waters, Burlington, Ontario.
- Zwick, D. and M. Benstock. 1971. Water wasteland. Grossman Publishers, New York.

## CADMIUM

### RECOMMENDATION

*Concentrations of total cadmium in an unfiltered water sample should not exceed 0.2 micrograms per litre to protect aquatic life.*

### RATIONALE

Cadmium is a divalent metal that occurs mostly as a sulphide, usually in association with other metal sulphides, especially of lead and zinc. There is no mining activity specifically for cadmium; it is obtained principally as a by-product of zinc mining (Lymburner, 1974).

The properties of cadmium make it important in electroplating, in solders, as a pigment, as a catalyst, in photography, lithography and the electronics industry, and in the manufacturing of glass, alloys, biocides, lubricants and storage batteries (Lymburner, 1974, Cheremisinoff and Habib, 1972). In the Great Lakes Basin, cadmium is a by-product of zinc refining in Port Maitland, Ontario and cadmium-containing ores are mined in the Lake Superior region (Lymburner, 1974). There is considerable use associated with the automotive and metallurgical industries of the lower Great Lakes region. Therefore, cadmium may enter Great Lakes waters as a result of these processes. Additional inputs are derived from the weathering of rocks and the fallout from airborne cadmium originating in fossil fuels.

In water, cadmium may be complexed with soluble inorganic or organic materials as well as adsorbed to particulate matter. Hem (1972) derived theoretical limiting equilibrium solubilities for the carbonate and hydroxide complexes of cadmium in specific waters. He found that cadmium concentrations in surface waters of the United States, as reported by various authors, were much lower than the maximum permitted by the solubility product of the carbonate, the least soluble salt. He attributed the difference to the action of other complexing and adsorbing materials. Hahne and Kroontje (1973) also showed theoretically that, at high pH's or chloride concentrations, a high proportion of cadmium was mobilized as hydroxy or chloride complexes. However, their data show that at pH 7-8 and at chloride concentrations of 35 mg/l, the bulk of cadmium would occur as  $Cd^{++}$ . Using a cadmium specific ion electrode, Gardiner (1974a) measured the degree of complexation of cadmium in synthetic solutions and natural river waters containing varying amounts of carbonate, sewage effluent and humic acids. He found that a large proportion of cadmium occurred as  $Cd^{++}$  although the amount decreased with increasing pH, sewage effluent concentration or humic acid concentration. Humic substances accounted for most of the complexation. In natural waters, Gardiner (1974a) found that, of 1,000  $\mu\text{g/l}$  added cadmium, 29-89% occurred as  $Cd^{++}$ , and the proportion was generally in excess of 50%. Suspended

solids originating from bottom muds will also adsorb cadmium (Gardiner, 1974b). The degree of adsorption depended on the type of solid, state of subdivision, concentration of metal ion, time of contact and concentration of other complexing ligands. Humic materials again appeared to be the major component of mud that is important. Gardiner (1974b) however, after these laboratory studies, was unable to satisfactorily explain the high proportion of measured free cadmium after adding cadmium to the effluent from a percolating filter. In a study of two streams in Tennessee, Perhac (1972) measured the metal content of coarse particulate suspended solids (Svedberg coefficient\* (S) > 20000), in colloidal particulate suspended solids (100 < S < 20000) and in dissolved solids. The mean cadmium concentrations in these fractions were 18, 519 and 12 µg/gm respectively. While the greatest concentration of cadmium was in colloidal solids, this represented the smallest proportion of heavy metal in water because colloids occurred only in trace amounts. The highest proportion of cadmium (≈98%) occurred in the dissolved solids. Presumably these materials would include humic acids, carbonates, chlorides, etc. Total cadmium in these waters ranged from 2-3 µg/l. Therefore, assessment of the impact of cadmium in water will probably be most concerned with free cadmium and soluble complexes.

Cadmium concentrations in the Upper Great Lakes are almost always less than 0.2 µg/l offshore (Table 4). In Lake Superior a small proportion of concentrations are between 0.2 and 0.6 µg/l. In Lake Erie, concentrations of cadmium in offshore filtered water never exceeded 1 µg/l, the detection limit at that time (Chawla and Chau, 1969; MWRC, 1972) but in a water intake at Buffalo, concentrations ranged as high as 12 µg/l and the mean was 7 µg/l (Table 5). In Lake Michigan, concentrations never exceeded 1 µg/l in 1970 although some tributaries were slightly higher (MWRC, 1972). In a 1974 survey of American nearshore waters, cadmium was always less than 2 µg/l (detection limit) in Lake Superior and Lake Huron (MWRC, 1975).

Cadmium is extremely toxic to mammals. Acute toxicity to humans includes severe nausea, salivation, vomiting, diarrhea, abdominal pains and myalgia. Liver and/or kidney damage may follow acute poisoning and respiratory distress may also occur (Flick *et al.*, 1971). Chronic toxicity includes damage to liver, kidney, hematopoietic tissue and the respiratory tract (Flick *et al.*, 1971). Cadmium has been implicated in bone degeneration in Japan although these findings are controversial (Dr. E. Sandi, personal communication). Epidemiological and experimental evidence suggests that cadmium may also cause hypertension. In experimental animals cadmium causes testicular damage, kidney damage, increased incidence of tumours and reduced growth (Flick *et al.*, 1971). The biochemical bases for these effects may be the interaction of cadmium with thiol groups of enzymes or with phosphatidylethanolamine and phosphatidylserine monolayers (Vallee and Ulmer, 1972). As a result, many enzymatic reactions are inhibited by cadmium, and toxic effects occur in mitochondria, kidney tubules and nerve membranes (Vallee and Ulmer, 1972). The daily uptake of cadmium by an adult human from drinking water has been estimated as 15 µg, as compared to 200 µg in food and 1 µg in air (Nilsson, 1970). Of the total cadmium taken in,

\* Svedberg coefficient is a numerical value related to the settling velocity of a spherical particle.

only 1-2% is retained and the rest is excreted in faeces and urine. To limit intake from water to 200 µg/day, a drinking water limit of 10 µg/l cadmium has been recommended (NAS/NAE, 1974). In Canada, the maximum permissible concentration of cadmium in drinking water is 10 µg/l while the acceptable concentration is less than 10 µg/l (DNHW, 1969). A recommendation of 50 µg/l is given to protect livestock (NAS/NAE, 1973).

Cadmium is not a nutrient for plants and is classified as highly toxic by Bowen (1966), (toxic at concentrations less than 1,000 µg/l in the nutrient solution). Since crop growths may be reduced at concentrations as low as 10 µg/l, recommendations for irrigation water are 10 µg/l for continuous use on all soils and 50 µg/l on neutral and alkaline fine textured soils for a 20-year period (NAS/NAE, 1973).

Low concentrations of cadmium are harmful to algae. Growth of Scenedesmus quadricauda in the laboratory was significantly inhibited at concentrations as low as 6 µg/l (Klass et al., 1974). Selenastrum capricornutum is somewhat less sensitive since 80 µg/l caused complete growth inhibition while 50 µg/l caused a slight inhibition (Bartlett et al., 1974). In a comparative study, Burnison et al. (1975) found that the concentrations of cadmium in Lake Ontario water causing 70% inhibition of primary productivity of Scenedesmus quadricauda, Chlorella pyrenoidosa, Ankistrodesmus falcatus and Chlorella vulgaris were 20, 100, 1,000 and 1,000 µg/l respectively. A macrophyte, Najas quadulepensis, was also affected by cadmium. Severe effects were observed at 90 µg/l while 7 µg/l caused reduced chlorophyll, turgor and stolon development (Cearley and Coleman, 1973).

The acute toxicity of cadmium to zooplankton varies considerably with the species tested. In water from Lake Monate, the 48-hour LC<sub>50</sub>'s for Cyclops abyssorum prealpinus, Eudiaptomus padanus padanus and Daphnia hyalina were 3,800, 550 and 55 µg/l respectively (Baudouin and Scoppa, 1974). The 48-hour LC<sub>50</sub> for Daphnia magna in Lake Superior water was 65 µg/l (Biesinger and Christensen, 1972), a value close to that of Daphnia hyalina. The 3-week LC<sub>50</sub> for Daphnia magna was 5 µg/l while 0.17 µg/l caused 16% impairment of reproduction (Biesinger and Christensen, 1972). The 96-hour LC<sub>50</sub> of the freshwater shrimp Paratya tasmaniensis at 10 mg/l hardness was 60 µg/l (Thorp and Lake, 1974). A 96-hour exposure of these shrimp to 30 µg/l cadmium caused a change in the ultrastructure of the gills (Lake and Thorp, 1974).

Aquatic insects are less sensitive than zooplankton. At a hardness of 44 mg/l, the 96-hour LC<sub>50</sub>'s of cadmium for Acroneuria lycorias (stonefly), Ephemerella subvaria (mayfly) and Hydropsyche betteni (caddisfly) were >32,000, 2,000 and >32,000 µg/l respectively (Warnick and Bell, 1969). At 50 mg/l hardness, the 96-hour LC<sub>50</sub>'s of a caddisfly, a damselfly, and a midge (Chironomus sp.) were 3,400, 8,100, and 1,200 µg/l respectively (Rehwooldt et al., 1973). The species of caddisfly was unidentified and appeared 10 times more sensitive than that tested by Warnick and Bell (1969). The 96-

hour LC<sub>50</sub>'s of a caddisfly, a damselfly and a mayfly of Tasmania in water of 10 mg/l hardness was 2,000, 250,000 and 840 µg/l respectively (Thorp and Lake, 1974). Amphipods are much more sensitive since the 96-hour LC<sub>50</sub> of Australochilonia subtennis was 40 µg/l (Thorp and Lake, 1974), while that of a scud (Gammarus sp.) was 70 µg/l (Rehwoldt et al., 1973).

The 96-hour LC<sub>50</sub>'s for a gastropod snail were 3,800 µg/l for eggs and 8,400 µg/l for adults (Rehwoldt et al., 1973). In contrast, the snail Helisoma sp. had a 14-day LC<sub>50</sub> of 50 µg/l, and 20 µg/l reduced rates of survival and hatching of eggs (Heidel and McLaughlin, 1973). No effect was observed at 10 µg/l cadmium. Another benthic organism, the bristle worm (Nais sp.) had a 96-hour LC<sub>50</sub> of 1,700 µg/l (Rehwoldt et al., 1973), while that for the rotifer Philodina sp. was about 100 µg/l (Sullivan et al., 1973). Tetrahymena pyriformis, a protozoan, showed a growth depression at 15,000 µg/l cadmium and slower swimming at 1,000 µg/l (Bergquist and Bovee, 1973).

The acute toxicity of cadmium to fish varies with species and the time of exposure. The 96-hour LC<sub>50</sub> for fathead minnows (Pimephales promelas) at 200 mg/l hardness was 4,500 µg/l while the 8-day LC<sub>50</sub> was 450 µg/l (Pickering and Gast, 1972). Similarly, the 96-hour LC<sub>50</sub> for rainbow trout in hard water (290 mg/l) was about 2,000 µg/l while the 7-day LC<sub>50</sub> was 8-10 µg/l (Ball, 1967). Kumada et al. (1972) observed a similar 10-day LC<sub>50</sub> for rainbow trout of 5-7 µg/l cadmium. The 96-hour LC<sub>50</sub>'s for bluegills (Lepomis macrochirus), Florida flagfish (Jordanella floridae), dace (Triborodon hakonensis) and striped bass (Morone saxatilis) were 17,200-24,200, 2,500, 56-100, and 2 µg/l respectively (Eaton, 1974; Spehar, unpubl. man.; Kumada et al., 1972; and Hughes, 1973).

The sublethal effects of cadmium on fish include lingering mortality and inhibition of reproduction. In hard water (200 mg/l) 57 µg/l of cadmium decreased the survival of fathead minnow larvae, the most sensitive stage. No effect was observed at 37 µg/l (Pickering and Gast, 1972). At a hardness of 120 mg/l, a mixture of cadmium, zinc and copper reduced the spawning of fathead minnows when the concentrations were 7.1, 42.3 and 6.7 µg/l respectively (Eaton, 1973). No effect was seen when the concentrations of cadmium, zinc and copper were 3.9, 27.3 and 5.3 µg/l respectively. It is not known whether the apparent increase in toxicity of cadmium is due to a change of water hardness or to the presence of the other metals. Since the toxic effects (larval mortality and reduced spawning) differed, it was probably the effect of the other metals.

Eaton (1974) showed that, at a hardness of 200 mg/l, bluegill survived and spawned successfully at 31 µg/l cadmium. Lingering mortality of adults occurred at 80 µg/l and bluegill appear as sensitive as fathead minnows at this hardness. In water of 180 mg/l hardness, Cearley and Coleman (1974) found that bluegill survival was not affected at 80 µg/l cadmium but 100%

mortality occurred at 850  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  after 5 months. The principal difference between Eaton's (1974) study and that of Cearley and Coleman (1974) is that the latter used water of low alkalinity (49 mg/l) compared to the former (152 mg/l). In addition the chloride content of the water used by Cearley and Coleman (1974) was 193 mg/l. Largemouth bass (Micropterus salmoides) were more sensitive than bluegills. Significant mortality occurred at concentrations of 80  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  cadmium and behaviour was affected at 8  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (Cearley and Coleman, 1974).

Survival of flagfish larvae in water of 44 mg/l hardness was affected at 8  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  cadmium and was normal at 4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ . When the embryos were exposed to cadmium before hatching, the hatched larvae were less sensitive to cadmium (Spehar, Unpub. man.).

The reproductive physiology of brook trout (Salvelinus fontinalis) is also affected by cadmium. Exposures to 25  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  for 24 hours or 10  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  for 21 days at 20 mg/l hardness caused extensive hemorrhagic necrosis of the testes of male trout (Sangalang and O'Halloran, 1972, 1973). After about 4 months exposure, 1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  cadmium caused changes in testosterone and 11-ketotestosterone metabolism of male fish. There was no effect on secondary sexual characteristics and spermatogenesis, but testes regressed at least 2 weeks earlier than controls (Sangalang and Freeman, 1974). Brook trout alevins showed a decreased wet weight, increased protein content and increased acetylcholinesterase activity at 0.70  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  cadmium in water of 45 mg/l hardness (Christensen, 1975). These results correspond fairly well with the effects of cadmium on reproduction and survival of brook trout measured by Benoit et al. (1975). Survival of adult males during spawning and growth of juveniles were reduced at 3.4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  while no adverse effects were noted at 1.7  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  cadmium.

Cadmium up to 100,000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  in the food of fish was not toxic to rainbow trout or dace after 18 weeks exposure (Kumada et al., 1972).

Cadmium residues in fish are fairly uniform. Lovett et al. (1972) measured cadmium concentrations in dressed fish from Lake Erie, Lake Ontario and the St. Lawrence River. Concentrations were generally between 10 and 30  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  although a few had less than 10  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  (the detection limit) and Gizzard shad from Lake Erie had 72  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ . In another survey of dressed fish, from Lakes Erie and Ontario, cadmium concentrations were uniformly less than 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , the detection limit, with one exception - 60  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  in rainbow smelt from Lake Erie (Uthe and Bligh, 1971). Using neutron activation, Lucas et al. (1970) measured cadmium concentrations of 62-140  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  in whole fish from Lake Erie, Michigan and Superior. In fish livers, concentrations ranged from 60 to 1,400  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  with most values around 400  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ . This suggests that the liver concentrates cadmium. In Lake Michigan, fish (presumably whole) contained 100-300  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  cadmium and there was no variation with feeding habits of the fish (MWRC 1972).



In experimental systems, bass and bluegills had total body accumulations of 8-15 and 6-20 times the concentration in water, depending on that concentration (Cearley and Coleman, 1974). Uptake and concentration in tissues levelled off within 2 months and the greatest accumulation occurred in internal organs. Kumada *et al.* (1972) found that cadmium concentrations in rainbow trout exposed to cadmium in water reached a plateau in 10-20 weeks and maximum concentrations were found in the kidneys. Concentrations in whole fish were about 10-80  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  in control fish and increased only at cadmium concentrations above 1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ . Concentrations in whole fish reached a maximum of 960  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  after 30 weeks in 4.8  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  and declined to 440  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  after 10 weeks in clean water. Similar increases in cadmium content were seen in rainbow trout and dace fed food containing up to 100,000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  of cadmium. Concentrations in whole trout fed this concentration reached 1,600  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  after 12 weeks and declined dramatically to 70  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  after 6 weeks on a clean diet (Kumada *et al.*, 1972). The dramatic decrease was seen at all concentrations and indicates that cadmium taken in with the food is cleared faster than cadmium taken in from water. This could be illusory if the gills of fish exposed to cadmium in water contain high concentrations that are slowly released to the rest of the body after transferral to clean water.

White catfish (*Ictalurus catus*) given an intragastric dose of radioactive cadmium regurgitated 39-56% of the dose (Rowe and Massaro, 1974). Within one hour, 75% of the cadmium in the body was contained within the GI tract and 23% was in the gills. The fact that 2% was in the skin suggests that the gill load may have been picked up from the water after regurgitation. Over a period of 21 days, cadmium gradually moved down the intestine and concentrations gradually increased in both the liver and kidneys. By day 21, 34% of the cadmium was in the kidneys, 5% in the liver, about 56% still remained in the intestine and the rest was spread among other organs at low concentrations. Therefore, the total transfer from cadmium in the gut to other organs appears rather low.

Despite accumulation of cadmium, there is little evidence for bioconcentration up food chains. Mathis and Cummings (1973) found that mean concentrations of cadmium in Illinois River bottom sediments, worms, clams, omnivorous fish, carnivorous fish and water were about 2,000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 1,100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 600  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 30  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  and 0.6  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  respectively. Similarly, in eutrophic Wintergreen Lake, the concentrations of cadmium in bottom sediments, zooplankton, aquatic macrophytes, fish and water were 1,100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 500  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 200  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , 40  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ , and 0.9  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  respectively (Mathis and Kevern, 1975). Surprisingly, faeces from large flocks of migrating Canada geese contained up to 600  $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$  cadmium.

A food chain model has been developed that predicts cadmium will bioconcentrate in Western Lake Erie food chains (Thomann et al., 1974). The model may not be useful since data on all trophic levels below fish are inadequate. However, future use of such models, based on adequate data, may give a clearer indication of the potential for bioconcentration.

Therefore, because of the extreme sensitivity to cadmium of trout and zooplankton reproduction, an objective for cadmium in the Great Lakes of 0.2 µg/l is recommended.

#### LITERATURE CITED

- Ball, I. R. 1967. The toxicity of cadmium to rainbow trout (Salmo gairdinerii Richardson). Water Res. 1: 805-806.
- Bartlett, L., F. W. Rake, and W. H. Funk. 1974. Effects of copper, zinc and cadmium on Selenastrum capricornutum. Water Res. 8: 179-185.
- Baudouin, M. F. and P. Scoppa. 1974. Acute toxicity of various metals to freshwater zooplankton. Bull. Env. Contam. & Toxicol. 12: 745-751.
- Benoit, D. A., E. N. Leonard, G. M. Christensen, and J. G. Fiandt. 1975. Chronic effects of cadmium on three generations of brook trout (Salvelinus fontinalis). Prepublication copy.
- Bergquist, B. L. and E. C. Bovee. 1973. Some adverse effects of cadmium on growth and locomotion of Tetrahymena pyriformis. J. Protozool. 20: 497.
- Biesinger, K. E. and G. M. Christensen. 1972. Effects of various metals on survival, growth, reproduction and metabolism of Daphnia magna. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 29: 1691-1700.
- Bowen, H. J. M. 1966. Trace elements in biochemistry. Academic Press, London, 241 pp.
- Burnison, G., P. T. S. Wong, Y. K. Chau and B. Silverberg. 1975. Toxicity of cadmium to freshwater algae. Proc. Cdn. Fed. of Biol. Sci. 18 (182): 46.
- Cearley, J. E. and R. L. Coleman, 1973. Cadmium toxicity and accumulation in southern naiad. Bull. Env. Contam. & Toxicol. 9: 100-101.

- Cearley, J. E. and R. L. Coleman, 1974. Cadmium toxicity and bioconcentration in largemouth bass and bluegill. Bull. Env. Contam. & Toxicol. 11: 146.
- Chawla, V. K. and Y. K. Chau, 1969. Trace elements in Lake Erie. CCIW collected reprints. 2: 760-765.
- Cheremisinoff, P. N. and Y. H. Habib, 1972. Cadmium, chromium, lead, mercury: A plenary account for water pollution. I. Occurrence, toxicity and detection. Wat. and Sew. Works. 119: 70-73.
- Christensen, G. M. 1975. Biochemical effects of methyl mercuric chloride, cadmium chloride, and lead nitrate on embryos and alevins of the brook trout, Salvelinus fontinalis. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 32: 191-197.
- DNHW, 1969. Canadian Drinking Water Standards and Objectives, 1968. Prepared by the Joint Committee on Drinking Water Standards of the Advisory Committee on Public Health Engineering and The Canadian Public Health Association. Published by the Department of National Health and Welfare, 1969. Ottawa. 39 pp.
- Eaton, J. G. 1973. Chronic toxicity of a copper, cadmium and zinc mixture to the fathead minnow (Pimephales promelas Rafinesque) Water Res. 7: 1723-1736.
- Eaton, J. G. 1974. Chronic cadmium toxicity to the bluegill (Lepomis macrochirus Rafinesque). Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 103: 729-735.
- Flick, D. F., H. F. Kraybill, and J. M. Dimitroff, 1971. Toxic effects of cadmium: A review. Env. Res. 4: 71.
- Gardiner, J. 1974a. The chemistry of cadmium in natural water - I. a study of cadmium complex formation using the cadmium specific ion electrode. Water Res. 8: 23-30.
- Gardiner, J. 1974b. The chemistry of cadmium in natural water II. The adsorption of cadmium on river muds and naturally occurring solids. Water Res. 8: 157.
- Hahne, H. C. H. and W. Kroontje. 1973. Significance of pH and chloride concentration on behaviour of heavy metal pollutants: Mercury (II), cadmium (II), zinc (II) and Lead (II). J. Env. Qual. 2: 444.
- Hem, J. D. 1972. Chemistry and occurrence of cadmium and zinc in surface water and groundwater. Water Resources Res. (Am. Geophys. Union) 8: 661-679.

- Hughes, J. S. 1973. Acute toxicity of thirty chemicals to striped bass (Morone saxatilis). Paper presented at the Western Association of State Game and Fisheries Commissioners in Salt Lake City, Utah.
- Klass, E., D. W. Rowe and E. J. Massaro. 1974. The effect of cadmium on population growth of the green alga Scenedesmus quadricauda. Bull. Env. Contam. & Toxicol. 12: 442-445.
- Kumada, H., S. Kimura, M. Yokote and Y. Matida. Acute and chronic toxicity, uptake, and retention of cadmium in fresh water organisms. Bull. Freshwater Fish Res. Lab. Tokyo. 22:157-165.
- Lake, P. S. and V. J. Thorp. 1974. The gill lamellae of the shrimp Paratya tasmaniensis (Atyidae: Crustacea). Normal ultrastructure and changes with low levels of cadmium. Eighth International Congress on Electron Microscopy, Canberra, Vol. II: 448-449.
- Leidel, G. and E. McLaughlin. 1973. The effects of cadmium chloride on the embryonic development of the freshwater snail Helisoma sp. J. Ala. Acad. Sci. 44: 178.
- Lovett, R. J., W. H. Gutenmann, I. S. Pakkala, W. D. Youngs, D. J. Kisk, G. E. Burdick, and E. J. Harris. 1972. A survey of the total cadmium content of 406 fish from 49 New York State fresh waters. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 29: 1283-1290.
- Lucas, H. F., Jr., D. N. Edgington and P. J. Colby. 1970. Concentrations of trace elements in Great Lakes fishes. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 27: 677-684.
- Lymburner, D. B. 1974. Environmental contaminants inventory study, No. 2. The production, use and distribution of cadmium in Canada. Report Series No. 39, Canada Centre for Inland Waters, Inland Waters Directorate, Environment Canada, Burlington, Ontario.
- Mathis, B. J. and T. F. Cummings. 1973. Selected metals in sediments, water, and biota in the Illinois River. J. Water Pollut. Contr. Fed. 45: 1573-1583.
- Mathis, B. J. and N. R. Kevern. 1975. Distribution of mercury, cadmium, lead, and thallium in a eutrophic lake. Hydrobiologia 46: 207-222.
- M.W.R.C. 1972. Heavy metals in surface waters, sediments and fish in Michigan. Report to the Michigan Water Resources Commission, Bureau of Water Management, Dept. of Natural Resources, State of Michigan.
- M.W.R.C. 1975. Summary of physical and chemical water quality of Michigan's nearshore waters of Lake Superior and Lake Huron, 1974. Report of the Michigan Water Resources Commission, Bureau of Water Management, Dept. of Natural Resources, State of Michigan. Prepared for the Upper Lakes Reference Group, International Joint Commission.

- N.A.S./N.A.E. 1973. Water Quality Criteria 1972. National Academy of Sciences, National Academy of Engineering, for Ecological Research Series, Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D. C. EPA-R3-73.
- Nilsson, R. M. 1970. Aspects on the toxicity of cadmium and its compounds: A review. Ecological Research Committee, Bulletin No. 7, Swedish Natural Science Research Council, Stockholm, Sweden.
- Perhac, R. M. 1972. Distribution of cadmium, cobalt, copper, iron, manganese, nickel, lead and zinc from two streams in Tennessee. J. of Hydrology 15: 177-186.
- Pickering, Q. H. and M. H. Gast, 1972. Acute and chronic toxicity of cadmium to the fathead minnow (Pimephales promelas). J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 29: 1099-1106.
- Rehwoldt, R., L. Lasko, C. Shaw and E. Wirkowski, 1973. The acute toxicity of some heavy metal ions towards benthic organisms. Bull. Env. Contam. & Toxicol. 10: 291.
- Rowe, D. W. and E. J. Massaro, 1974. Cadmium uptake and time dependent alterations in tissue levels in the white catfish, Ictalurus catus (Pisces; Ictaluridae). Bull. Env. Contam. & Toxicol. 11: 244.
- Sandi, E. Personal Communication. Address: Food Directorate, Health Protection Branch, Dept. of National Health and Welfare, Ottawa.
- Sangalang, G. B. and H. C. Freeman, 1974. Effects of sublethal cadmium on maturation and testosterone on 11-keto-testosterone production in-vivo in brook trout. Biol. Reprod. 11: 429-435.
- Sangalang, G. B. and M. J. O'Halloran. 1972. Cadmium-induced testicular injury and alterations of androgen synthesis in brook trout. Nature 240 (5382): 470-471.
- Sangalang, G. B. and M. J. O'Halloran. 1973. Adverse effects of cadmium on brook trout testis and on in-vitro testicular androgen synthesis. Biol. Reprod. 9: 394-403.
- Spehar, R. L. Cadmium and zinc toxicity to Jordanella floridae (Goode and Bean). Unpublished manuscript.
- Sullivan, G. W., A. L. Buikema and J. Cairns, Jr. 1973. Acute bioassays for the assessment of heavy metal pollution using the fresh water littoral rotifer Philodina sp. Va. J. Sci. 24: 120.
- Thomann, R. V., D. S. Szumski, D. M. DiToro and D. J. O'Connor. 1974. A food chain model of cadmium in Western Lake Erie. Water Res. 8: 841-849.

- Thorp, V. J. and P. S. Lake, 1974. Toxicity bioassays of cadmium on selected freshwater invertebrates and the interaction of cadmium and zinc on the freshwater shrimp, Paratya tasmaniensis Riek. Aust. J. mar. Freshwat. Res. 25: 97-104.
- Uthe, J. F. and E. G. Bligh. 1971. Preliminary survey of heavy metal contamination of Canadian freshwater fish. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 28: 786-788.
- Vallee, B. L. and D. D. Ulmer, 1972. Biochemical effects of mercury, cadmium and lead. Ann. Rev. Biochem. 41: 91-128.
- Warnick, S. L. and H. L. Bell, 1969. The acute toxicity of some heavy metals to different species of aquatic insects. J. Wat. Pollut. Control. Fed. 41: 280-284.

## CHROMIUM

### RECOMMENDATION

It is recommended that the following new objective for chromium be adopted:

*Concentrations of total chromium in an unfiltered water sample should not exceed 50 micrograms per litre to protect raw waters for public water supplies.*

### RATIONALE

Chromium as Cr(VI) can enter aquatic ecosystems from the production and use of explosives, paper, dyes, paints, plated materials and tanning. As Cr(III), chromium is present in glass, ceramics, photography processes and textile dyeing mordants (Cheremisinoff and Habib, 1972). Up to 1,700 mg/l of chromium as dichromate, are also added to cooling tower waters to prevent corrosion and this amount is discharged directly to water courses (Shepherd and Jones, 1971). Chromium occurs at very low concentrations in Great Lakes waters. Offshore, the average recorded concentrations are less than 0.2 µg/l, the detection limit, and 95% of samples contain less than 0.6 µg/l (Table 4). At water intakes, average concentrations are shown to be less than 10 µg/l and maxima less than 20 µg/l (Table 3). However, concentrations of chromium in water intakes in the St. Lawrence River appear much higher, (Table 5). Since Cr (III) is probably complexed as an insoluble hydrated oxide above pH 5 (NAS/NAE, 1973), most dissolved chromium in Great Lakes waters is probably in the Cr(VI) valence state. However, Schroeder and Lee (1975) have clearly demonstrated that Cr(III) added to natural lake waters is converted very slowly to Cr(VI) and that the conversion is slower at low temperatures. Consequently, significant concentrations of Cr(III) could exist in lake water for many days. Cr(VI) can potentially be reduced by H<sub>2</sub>S at the interface of aerobic and anaerobic waters (Schroder and Lee, 1975). However, in aerobic lake waters Cr(VI) is not reduced and is removed principally by physical processes. For example, Cr(VI) is sorbed effectively by Fe(OH)<sub>3</sub>. The result is a significant positive, linear correlation of chromium with iron in lake sediments (Schroder and Lee, 1975).

Chromium at low concentrations may be a nutrient for plants and animals. Although not proven to be essential for plants, low concentrations in soil and water appear to stimulate growth of terrestrial and aquatic species (NRCUS, 1974). In mammals, chromium interacts with insulin to increase glucose tolerance, and some diabetic conditions are alleviated by chromium treatment (Bowen, 1966; Underwood, 1971). A United States National Research Council panel on chromium concluded that: "Chromium deficiency can be produced in experimental animals but it can be prevented and cured by appropriate chromium supplementation. Its symptoms are reproducible and consist of a general decrease in the tissue response to insulin. On this basis, chromium must be considered an essential element" (NRCUS, 1974).

At high concentrations, chromium in air causes respiratory damage and cancer to mammals and contact with the skin can cause ulcers, scars and allergic effects (NRCUS, 1974). The effects on humans of chromium in drinking water are unknown but a standard of 50 µg/l total chromium has been set in the U.S. to limit total daily intake (NAS/NAE, 1973). In Canada, the maximum permissible concentration is 50 µg/l as Cr(VI) and the acceptable limit is less than 50 µg/l (DNRW, 1969).

The toxicity of chromium to aquatic biota is quite variable and depends on the species tested. Hervey (1949) used a subjective measurement of unicellular algal growth inhibition to demonstrate that some diatoms were sensitive to 320 µg/l but not to 32 µg/l of chromium. Wium-Anderson (1974), using <sup>14</sup>C fixation to estimate growth, estimated that 650 µg/l of Cr(VI) caused 50% inhibition of photosynthesis by the diatom, Nitzschia palea. Patrick *et al.* (1968) indicated that 208 µg/l of Cr(III) also caused 50% reduction of photosynthesis of N. palea. Based on cell counts, 150 µg/l allowed very little growth after 4 days exposure at low cell densities (Wium-Anderson 1974). Daphnia magna reproduction and activity were inhibited by 330 and 320 µg/l chromium, respectively (Biesinger and Christensen, 1972; Anderson, 1946). Another invertebrate, Philodina roseola was shown to be 10 times less sensitive than Daphnia magna since its life cycle was affected between 3,400 and 4,600 µg/l (Schaeffer and Pipes, 1973).

A series of unpublished studies by Benoit and Pickering, reported in Water Quality Criteria, 1972 (NAS/NAE, 1973), demonstrated "safe" concentrations, based on reproduction, of 300, 600 and 1,000 µg/l of hexavalent chromium for rainbow trout (Salmo gairdneri), brook trout (Salvelinus fontinalis), and fathead minnow (Pimephales promelas), respectively. The "safe" concentration of trivalent chromium for fathead minnows was 1,000 µg/l. Therefore, both valence states of chromium appear equally toxic on a sublethal basis. However, Olson (1958) observed that chinook salmon fingerlings (Oncorhynchus tshawytscha), after 12 weeks exposure, had higher mortality rates (>50%) and lower growth rates in 200 µg/l Cr(VI) than in 200 µg/l Cr(III) or in control tanks. The fish in Cr(III) had mortality and growth rates identical to those of the control fish. Therefore, on an acute basis, Cr(III) appears less toxic than Cr(VI).

Chromium concentrations in fish tissue are low. Lucas and Edgington (1970) measured chromium by neutron activation and found that average whole body concentrations in alewife, spottail shiner and trout perch ranged from 0.9-1.6 µg/g. Chromium was also measured by neutron activation in dressed samples of whitefish, northern pike, smelt and perch. The concentrations ranged from <0.017 µg/g to 0.034 µg/g wet weight (Uthe and Bligh, 1971). These results are quite low compared to those in whole fish, suggesting that chromium is not retained by muscle. In addition, there was no variation in the chromium concentration in the fish within species from Lake Erie and from Moose Lake, Manitoba. Moose



Lake is a lake free of industrial activity. Experimental exposures indicate that Cr(VI) was taken up from water at concentrations as low as 1 µg/l (Fromm and Stokes, 1962). At 2,500 µg/l, uptake was via the gills and the metal occurred in the spleen, posterior gut, pyloric caeca, stomach and kidney (Knoll and Fromm, 1960). Little occurred in muscle and uptake across the stomach was minimal. It does not appear that chromium contamination of fish represents a problem since oral toxicity to mammals is low (NRCUS, 1974). Also, the residues reported in the uptake experiments were not associated with any damage to the fish. Therefore, no objective for chromium concentrations in fish tissues is recommended at this time.

The data presented on toxicity suggest an objective for chromium in water somewhat greater than the guideline for drinking water, to protect aquatic life. Since the U.S. and Canadian guidelines for drinking water are 50 µg/l, the objective for total chromium is 50 µg/l.

#### LITERATURE CITED

- Anderson, B. G. 1946. The toxicity thresholds of various sodium salts determined by the use of Daphnia magna. Sewage Works 18: 82.
- Biesinger, K. E. and G. M. Christensen. 1972. Effects of various metals on survival, growth, reproduction and metabolism of Daphnia magna. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 29: 1691-1700.
- Bowen, H. J. M. 1966. Trace elements in biochemistry. Academic Press, London. 241 pp.
- Cheremisinoff, P. N. and Y. H. Habib. 1972. Cadmium, chromium, lead, mercury: A plenary account for water pollution. I. Occurrence, toxicity and detection. Wat. and Sew. Works. 119: 73.
- DNHW, 1969. Canadian Drinking Water Standards and Objectives, 1968. Prepared by the Joint Committee on Drinking Water Standards of The Advisory Committee on Public Health Engineering and the Canadian Public Health Association. Published by the Department of National Health and Welfare, 1969. Ottawa. 39 pp.
- Fromm, P. O. and R. M. Stokes. 1962. Assimilation and metabolism of chromium by trout. J. Water Pollut. Contr. Fed. 34: 1151.
- Hervey, R. J. 1949. Effect of chromium on the growth of unicellular chlorophyceae and diatoms. Botanical Gazette 111: 1-11.
- Knoll, J. and P. O. Fromm. 1960. Accumulation and elimination of hexavalent chromium in rainbow trout. Physiol. Zool. 33:1-8
- Lucas, H. F., Jr., D. N. Edgington and P. J. Colby. 1970. Concentrations of trace elements in Great Lakes fishes. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 27: 677-684.

- N.A.S./NAE, 1973. Water Quality Criteria 1972. National Academy of Sciences, National Academy of Engineering. Ecological Research Series, Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D. C. EPA-R3-73-033.
- NRCUS, 1974. Chromium. Committee on biologic effects of atmospheric pollutants, Division of Medical Sciences, National Research Council, National Academy of Sciences, Washington, D. C. U.S.A. 155 pp.
- Olson, P. A. 1958. Comparative toxicity of Cr(VI) and Cr(III) in salmon. Hanford Biology Research Annual Report for 1957, Hanford Atomic Products Operation, Richland, Washington, U.S.A.
- Patrick, R., J. Cairns and A. Scheier. 1968. The relative sensitivity of diatoms, snails and fish to 20 common constituents of industrial wastes. *Progr. Fish. Cult.* 30: 137-140.
- Schaefer, E. D. and W. O. Pipes. 1973. Temperature and the toxicity of chromate and arsenate to the rotifer, Philodina roseola. *Water Res.* 7: 1781-1790.
- Schroeder, D. C. and G. F. Lee. 1975. Potential transformations of chromium in natural waters. *Water, Air and Soil Poll.* 4: 355-365.
- Shepherd, C. M. and R. L. Jones. 1971. Hexavalent chromium: Toxicological effects and means for removal from aqueous solution. Interim Report, Naval Research Laboratory, Washington, D. C.
- Underwood, E. J. 1971. Trace elements in human and animal nutrition. 3rd edition, Academic Press, New York and London, 543 pp.
- Uthe, J. F. and E. G. Bligh. 1971. Preliminary survey of heavy metal contamination of Canadian freshwater fish. *J. Fish. Res. Board Can.* 28: 786-788.
- Wium-Anderson, S. 1974. The effect of chromium on the photosynthesis and growth of diatoms and green algae. *Physiol. Plant.* 32:308-310.

## LEAD

### RECOMMENDATION

It is recommended that the following new objective for lead be adopted:

*Concentrations of total lead in an unfiltered water sample should not exceed 10 micrograms per litre in Lake Superior, 20 micrograms per litre in Lake Huron and 25 micrograms per litre in all remaining Great Lakes to protect aquatic life.*

### RATIONALE

Lead is released to aquatic ecosystems from the production and use of lead in gasolines, paints, glazes, pipes, roofing materials and ammunition (especially shotgun pellets). Lead is also released during metal mining and refining processes, recycling of used lead products, burning of fuels and recycling or disposal of used motor oils (NRCC, 1973).

Lead generally occurs in very low concentrations in water due to its low solubility. Since carbonate, hydroxide, phosphate, chloride, etc. form insoluble salts with lead, any dissolved lead can be converted to an insoluble form and precipitated to the sediments. In Lake Ontario water, for example, it has been found that at concentrations above 100 mg/l lead, more than 98% is precipitated after 24 hours. Above 10 mg/l, 70% is precipitated and above 1 mg/l, 10% is precipitated. The precipitate does not appear to redissolve upon agitation (Hodson, unpublished data). Below 1 mg/l, lead may be in an insoluble form but not precipitated, perhaps due to particle size. The proportion in an undissolved form varies with water hardness (Davies and Everhart, 1973). At a hardness of 24.0 mg/l, alkalinity of 22.8 mg/l and pH of 6.91, about 100% of lead below 100 µg/l is in a dissolved form. In water with a hardness of 353 mg/l, alkalinity of 243 mg/l and pH of about 7.9, dissolved lead was only 2% of a total of 3,240 µg/l. As the total concentration decreased, dissolved lead increased to 27% of a total of 40 µg/l lead (Davies and Everhart, 1973). Lead solubility is strongly influenced by pH, and above pH 8.0 the solubility is less than 10 µg/l, regardless of alkalinity (Hem and Durum, 1973).

Modal lead concentrations in the Upper Great Lakes waters are less than 1.0 µg/l offshore, and 95% of all samples contain less than 3.0 µg/l (Table 4). At water intakes, mean lead concentrations are as high as 34 µg/l with maxima at 55 µg/l or less (Table 5). The higher inshore concentrations probably reflect local inputs to the lakes.

Lead is not essential for plant and animal growth and is, in fact, quite toxic. Bowen (1966) has rated lead as being very toxic to plants, i.e. toxic effects may be seen below 1 mg/l in the nutrient solution.

Lead shot is also toxic to wildlife. Poisoning of diving and dabbling ducks, as well as swans and geese is a major problem of wetlands management (NRCC, 1973). Birds may die by feeding off bottom material heavily contaminated with lead shot from hunting. One lead pellet ingested by a mallard can cause elevated blood lead levels for up to three months (Dieter and Finley, 1975). The same exposure also caused marked changes in enzyme activity of brain and liver tissue (Dieter and Finley, 1975). The lethal dose of lead pellets is estimated as 5-6 for a mallard and 15-25 for a Canada Goose (NRCC, 1973) and toxicity varies with diet.

Lead toxicity to mammalian wildlife has not been reported but some domestic animals and humans are quite susceptible to lead. Domestic animals are exposed through ingestion of solid waste (e.g. lead-acid batteries) or contaminated drinking water. Chronic toxic effects include digestive problems, renal damage, neural damage and eventually death. Embryotoxicity due to transplacental lead transfer has been observed but teratogenicity has not been proven conclusively (NRCC, 1973). Many of these results are from experimental poisonings. The recommendation for lead in water for livestock in the U.S. is 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (NAS/NAE, 1973).

Man is exposed to lead through food, water and air. Sources of lead include burning of fossil fuels, smoking, drinking water, non-food items such as paint chips, illicit liquor, containers improperly glazed with lead silicates and industrial operations (NRCC, 1973). Lead poisoning or plumbism, has three aspects: (1) mild or severe dysfunction of the alimentary tract; (2) neuromuscular atrophy; and (3) encephalopathy. Therefore, it has been recommended that total lead intake be limited to 0.6 mg/day by adults (NRCC, 1973; NAS/NAE, 1973) and 0.3 mg/day by children (NRCC, 1973). The recommendation for lead in drinking water in the U.S. is 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (NAS/NAE, 1973) while in Canada, the maximum permissible limit is 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ , less than 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  is acceptable, and the objective is "not detectable" (DNHW, 1969).

Lead appears to be relatively non-toxic to algae. Concentrations reducing growth as determined by cell numbers,  $\text{CO}_2$  fixation, chlorophyll production, etc. are generally between 1 and 100 mg/l and occasionally as high as 1,000 mg/l (Wong *et al.*, in preparation). Toxicity varies considerably between species and between growth media. The growth media factor is of considerable importance since toxicity of lead in natural waters is much greater than in artificial media. Growth of Ankistrodesmus falcatus, a green alga of the Great Lakes, was reduced 50% by about 10,000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  lead in Chu 10 medium. In Lake Ontario water, a similar effect was seen between 10 and 100  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (Wong *et al.*, in preparation). Temperature must also be considered, since toxicity increases with temperature (Wong *et al.*, in preparation) and most laboratory studies are conducted at 20 C.

Daphnia magna reproduction was inhibited by 30 µg/l lead (Biesinger and Christensen, 1972). Conditioned behaviour of goldfish (Carassius auratus) was affected by 70 µg/l lead (Weir and Hine, 1970) but the importance of this change is unknown. Growth of brook trout (Salvelinus fontinalis) was reduced by periodic high concentrations of lead between 15,000 and 25,000 µg/l (Dorfman and Whitworth, 1969) while growth of guppies (Lebistes reticulatus) was reduced by continuous exposure to 1,250 µg/l (Crandall and Goodnight, 1962; 1963).

Prolonged lead exposure of rainbow trout (Salmo gairdneri), starting as fingerlings, caused black tails and lordosis (dorso-ventral spinal curvature) plus scoliosis (bilateral spinal curvature) (Davies and Everhart, 1973). These effects are probably due to neural damage and they occurred between 13.3 and 20 µg/l total lead at 27 mg/l hardness and 23 mg/l alkalinity. At 354 mg/l hardness and 243 mg/l alkalinity, the effects occurred between 120 and 360 µg/l total lead. When the results from hard water were expressed as "free" lead as measured by pulse polarography, the effects occurred between 18 and 32 µg/l. Therefore, a safe concentration based on total lead varies considerably with hardness while that based on "free" lead varies only slightly. In soft water, for trout exposed from the egg stage onwards and from parents exposed to lead for one year, the safe-unsafe range was 6-12 µg/l.

Interpolating from Davies and Everhart's (1973) results, safe-unsafe concentration ranges for total lead in the Great Lakes are as follows:

	Hardness (mg/l)	Alkalinity (mg/l)	Safe-unsafe range based on hardness (µg/l of lead)	Safe-unsafe range based on alkalinity (µg/l of lead)
Lake Superior	44	41	15 - 24	16 - 25
Lake Huron	94	75	21 - 37	22 - 38
Lake Michigan	119	--	25 - 46	--
Lake Erie	123	91	25 - 46	26 - 48
Lake Ontario	135	90	27 - 52	26 - 48

These results have been confirmed by Goettl et al. (1973) using the same dilution water. They found that lordosis plus scoliosis developed in young rainbow trout at lead concentrations between 8.0 and 14.0 µg/l. A third study of brook trout in water of 44 mg/l hardness gave similar results between 58 and 119 µg/l total lead (Holcombe et al., unpub.man.) On a dissolved basis, this represented 39 and 84 µg/l. It would appear that brook trout are not as sensitive as rainbow trout.

Some lead accumulation occurs in aquatic biota. Phytoplankton accumulate large quantities, perhaps due to adsorption by the relatively large surface areas of algal cells, or to ion exchange (Shukla and Leland, 1973). Leland and McNurney (1973) showed that concentrations of lead were always highest in periphyton of streams and decreased with increasing trophic level. Herbivorous fish had higher concentrations of lead than did carnivorous fish. All concentrations of lead in fish were less than 5.0  $\mu\text{g/g}$ .

Lead concentrations in fillets of Great Lakes fish were found to be uniformly less than 0.5  $\mu\text{g/g}$ , the detection limit, regardless of species or sample location (Uthe and Bligh, 1971). However, in a more recent survey, Brown and Chow (1975) reported that fish from Baie du Dore, Lake Huron, contained 0.19  $\mu\text{g/g}$  lead in muscle while those from Toronto harbour contained 1.78  $\mu\text{g/g}$ . Since only the values from Toronto Harbour appear elevated, muscle lead concentrations may reflect local contamination. Higher concentrations of lead occur in other organs of fish. In trout from a stream, concentrations of lead were higher in bone than in liver or gills (Pagenkopf and Neuman, 1974). In addition, there was a significant difference in lead content of bone between fish from a hatchery and fish from a river containing 2.65-2.93  $\mu\text{g/l}$  lead, twice as much as in hatchery water. Lead may also occur in blood and accumulate in kidney tissue (Hodson, unpublished data). The significance of these residues to fish health has not yet been determined.

The criteria for lead for aquatic biota require a more stringent objective than for drinking water. Therefore, to account for the variation with water hardness of the response of rainbow trout to total lead in water, the objective for total lead is recommended as 10  $\mu\text{g/l}$  in Lake Superior, 20  $\mu\text{g/l}$  in Lake Huron and 25  $\mu\text{g/l}$  in all other lakes.

Since lead may be methylated to tetramethyl lead by lake sediments (Wong *et al.*, 1975), these objectives should be re-evaluated when the significance of methylation is defined.

#### LITERATURE CITED

- Biesinger, K. E. and G. M. Christensen. 1972. Effects of various metals on survival, growth, reproduction and metabolism of Daphnia magna. Fish. Res. Board Can. 29: 1691-1700.
- Bowen, H. J. M. 1966. Trace elements in biochemistry. Academic Press, London. 241 pp.
- Brown, J. R. and L. Y. Chow. 1975. The comparison of heavy metals in fish samples taken from Baie du Dore, Lake Huron and Toronto harbour, Lake Ontario. International Conference on Heavy Metals in the Environment, Toronto, Canada. October, 1975.

- Crandall, C. A. and C. J. Goodnight. 1962. Effects of sublethal concentrations of several toxicants on growth of the common guppy, Lebistes reticulatus. *Limnol. and Oceanogr.* 7: 233-239.
- Crandall, C. A. and C. J. Goodnight. 1963. The effects of sublethal concentrations of several toxicants to the common guppy, Lebistes reticulatus. *Trans. Am. Microscop. Soc.* 82: 59-73.
- Davies, P. H. and W. H. Everhart. 1973. Effects of chemical variations in aquatic environments: Vol. III. Lead toxicity to rainbow trout and testing application factor concept. Prepared for Office of Research and Monitoring, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D. C. 20460. EPA-R3-733-011c.
- DNHW. 1969. Canadian Drinking Water Standards and Objectives. 1968. Prepared by the Joint Committee on Drinking Water Standards of the Advisory Committee on Public Health Engineering and the Canadian Public Health Association. Published by the Department of Health and Welfare, 1969. Ottawa. 39 pp.
- Dorfman, D. and W. R. Whitworth. 1969. Effects of fluctuations of lead, temperature, and dissolved oxygen on the growth of brook trout. *J. Fish. Res. Board Can.* 26: 2493-2501.
- Goettl, J. P., J. R. Sinley and P. H. Davies. 1973. Water Pollution Studies. Job Progress Report, Project No. 4-33-R-8, Colorado Division of Wildlife.
- Hem, J. D. and W. H. Durum. 1973. Solubility and occurrence of lead in surface water. *J. Am. Water Works Assoc.* 65: 562-568.
- Holcombe, G. W. L., D. A. Benoit, E. N. Leonard and J. W. McKim. Long-term effects of lead exposure on three generations of brook trout (Salvelinus fontinalis). Unpublished manuscript. Environment Research Laboratory - Duluth, Minnesota, U.S.A.
- Leland, H. V. and J. McNurney. 1974. Transport of lead in a river ecosystem. International Conference on Transport of persistent chemicals in aquatic ecosystems. University of Ottawa, Ottawa, May 1-3, 1974.
- Lucas, H. F., Jr., D. N. Edgington, and P. J. Colby. 1970. Concentrations of trace elements in Great Lakes fishes. *Fish. Res. Board Can.* 27: 677-684.
- NAS/NAE. 1973. Water Quality Criteria, 1972. National Academy of Sciences, National Academy of Engineering for Ecological Research Series, Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D. C. EPA-R3-73-033.

NRCC. 1973. Lead in the Canadian Environment. National Research Council of Canada, NRC Associate Committee on Scientific Criteria for Environmental Quality. Publications NRCC/CNRC No. BY73-7(ES) Ottawa.

Pagenkopf, G. K., and D. P. Neumann. 1974. Lead concentrations in native trout. Bull. Env. Cont. & Tox. 12:70.

Shukla, S. S. and H. V. Leland. 1973. Heavy metals: a review of lead. J. Water Pollut. Contr. Fed. 45: 1319-1331.

Uthe, J. F. and E. G. Bligh. 1971. Preliminary survey of heavy metal contamination of Canadian freshwater fish. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 28: 786-788.

Weir, P. A. and C. H. Hine. 1970. Effects of various metals on behaviour of conditioned goldfish. Arch. Env. Health 20: 45-51.

Wong, P. T. S., B. Silverberg and Y. K. Chau. Lead and the Aquatic Biota. In: Biogeochemistry of lead. J. O. Nriagu, editor. Book in preparation.

Wong, P. T. S., Y. K. Chau, and P. L. Luxon. 1975. Methylation of lead in the environment. Nature 253 (5489): 263-264.



## MERCURY

### RECOMMENDATION

It is recommended that the following new objective for mercury be adopted:

*The concentration of total mercury in filtered water should not exceed 0.2 micrograms per litre nor should the concentration of total mercury in whole fish exceed 0.5 micrograms per gram (wet weight basis) for the protection of aquatic life and fish-consuming birds.*

### RATIONALE

The biologically significant form of mercury is methylmercury. The bulk of the mercury found in fresh water fish occurs in the form of methylmercury (Johnels et al. 1967; Kamps et al. 1972).

Various forms of mercury may be methylated by at least two mechanisms (Wood et al., 1968; Ladner, 1971). The extent and rates of methylation are affected by many factors, among them are: concentration of mercury ions, availability of mercury ions, growth rate or metabolic activity of the methylating organisms, temperature, and pH (Bisogni and Lawrence, 1975). Methylmercury may also be demethylated by bacteria in sediments (Spangler et al., 1973). Thus the amount of methylmercury found in the environment at any one time is dependent on the combined reaction kinetics of the methylating and the demethylating processes. As a consequence, the combination of the available mercury concentrations and the operations of both transformation processes are significant. Since fish concentrate methylmercury preferentially over other forms of mercury, and since they excrete methylmercury very slowly, they provide a good indicator of long-term trends of the net methylation rate in an environment. Crayfish also accumulate significant amounts of methylmercury (Armstrong and Hamilton, 1973). Because of their shorter life cycles, they may be suitable to measure intermediate term trends in the net methylation rate in an aquatic environment.

The present administrative guideline for fish for human consumption promulgated by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration as well as the Canadian Food and Drug Directorate is 0.5  $\mu\text{g/g}$  mercury in edible portions of fish. Natural background concentrations of mercury in fish are generally below this level, but may locally exceed it in some species. There is no evidence that concentrations of 0.5  $\mu\text{g/g}$  in fish have any effect on them. Concentrations of mercury in fish that have been killed by chronic exposure to methylmercury ranged from 9.5 to 23.5  $\mu\text{g/g}$  (McKim et al., 1975).

It is nearly impossible to correlate environmental concentrations of total mercury in unfiltered water with concentrations of methylmercury which accumulate in fish. There appear to be several reasons for this: in aquatic ecosystems the vast majority of the total mercury is located in the sediments, where the highest concentration is associated with the smallest particles (Armstrong and Hamilton, 1973 and Walter and Wolery, 1974). The mercury associated with these small particles in the water sample would be included in unfiltered samples so that the turbidity of a sample significantly affects the mercury determination. The biological availability of mercury associated with these samples is probably significantly lower than that of any methylmercury in solution. In addition to mercury compounds adsorbed onto or incorporated into particles, an unfiltered water sample will contain mercury compounds chelated by dissolved organic substances such as fulvic acids (Andren and Harriss, 1975), and dissolved mercury compounds. The proportion of methylmercury in this complex mixture is probably variable, and is not readily determined by presently available techniques. Indirect evidence indicates that the amount of methylmercury in water constitutes a minor proportion of the total mercury content in unfiltered samples. Experimental exposure of brook trout to 0.03  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  of methylmercury has resulted in an accumulation of 0.96  $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  after 239 days of exposure (McKim *et al.*, 1975). Equilibrium concentrations were not reached during this exposure and were estimated to be significantly higher ( $>3 \mu\text{g}/\text{g}$ ) by Hartung (1975). However, background levels of total mercury in water have been reported to range from 0.05 to 0.1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (N.A.S. Water Qual. Criteria 1972), and these have been associated with concentrations of 0.01 to 0.2  $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  mercury in fish. Thus there is a significant discrepancy between bioaccumulation data derived from experimental exposures to methylmercury when compared with those derived from experimental data. As a consequence it must be concluded that measurements of total mercury in unfiltered water have only marginal usefulness in deriving environmental quality criteria, and therefore the measurement of mercury accumulated in biological organisms represents a significantly more persuasive criterion.

A series of toxicity studies is summarized in Table 6. It demonstrates that most organic mercury compounds are more toxic than inorganic mercury salts. No effects were noted in a three generation exposure of brook trout to 0.29  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  methylmercury. A slight reduction in the hatchability of eggs of zebrafish was noted at 0.2  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ . However, while this level should protect aquatic life, it will result in accumulations of methylmercury in aquatic life in excess of 0.5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$ . For the purpose of setting an objective to protect aquatic life, the total amount of mercury in filtered water samples is arbitrarily considered to be methylmercury. Concentrations of 0.2  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  of total mercury in filtered water should therefore protect aquatic life with a more than adequate safety margin.

Table 6

## MERCURY TOXICITY STUDIES

Organism	Compound	Effect	Lowest Conc. Producing Effect	Highest No. Effect Conc.	Remarks	Reference
<u>Gammarus</u> sp.	Hg <sup>++</sup>	24hr LC <sub>50</sub> 96hr LC <sub>50</sub>	90 µg/l 10 µg/l			Rehwoldt <u>et al.</u>
<u>Nais</u> sp.	Hg <sup>++</sup>	24hr LC <sub>50</sub> 96hr LC <sub>50</sub>	1900 µg/l 1000 µg/l			
Caddis fly	Hg <sup>++</sup>	24hr LC <sub>50</sub> 96hr LC <sub>50</sub>	5600 µg/l 1200 µg/l			
Damsel fly	Hg <sup>++</sup>	24hr LC <sub>50</sub> 96hr LC <sub>50</sub>	3200 µg/l 1200 µg/l			
<u>Chironomus</u> sp.	Hg <sup>++</sup>	24hr LC <sub>50</sub> 96hr LC <sub>50</sub>	60 µg/l 10 µg/l			
<u>Amnicola</u> sp.	Hg <sup>++</sup>	24hr LC <sub>50</sub> 96hr LC <sub>50</sub>	1100 µg/l 80 µg/l			
Brook trout embryos alevins	CH <sub>3</sub> Hg <sup>+</sup> CH <sub>3</sub> Hg <sup>+</sup>	GOT(decreased) GOT(enhanced)	1.03 µg/l 0.93 µg/l	0.08 µg/l 0.08 µg/l	adults exposed 7 mo. before spawning; offspring maintained at same conc.	Christensen
Rainbow trout	CH <sub>3</sub> Hg <sup>+</sup>	Decreased Hematocrit Plasma electrolytes in vitro O <sub>2</sub> metabol.	10 µg/l	10 µg/l 10 µg/l	12 weeks exposure " "	O'Connor & Fromm
Brook trout	CH <sub>3</sub> Hg <sup>+</sup>	Cough response	3 µg/l		5 day exposure	Drummond <u>et al.</u>
Zebrafish	Phenyl mercuric acetate	No. eggs spawned % hatching	1 µg/l 0.2 µg/l	0.2 µg/l	19-25 day exposures	Kihlstrom <u>et al.</u>
Rainbow trout	Hg <sup>++</sup>	decreased activity	50 µg/l		4-6 day exposure	Alexander
Brook trout	CH <sub>3</sub> Hg <sup>+</sup>	deformities, deaths in 2nd gen.	0.93 µg/l	0.29 µg/l	3 generation exposure	McKim <u>et al.</u>

Table 6 cont'd.

Organism	Compound	Effect	Lowest Conc. Producing Effect	Highest No. Effect Conc.	Remarks	Reference
Cat	$\text{CH}_3\text{Hg}^+$	C.N.S. deaths	0.25 mg/kg/day		55-96 feeding of synthetic or "natural" $\text{CH}_3\text{Hg}^+$	Charbonneau <u>et al.</u>
Japanese quail	$\text{HgCl}_2$	Egg shell thinning	1 $\mu\text{g/g}$ (diet)	2 $\mu\text{g/g}$ (diet)		Stoewsand <u>et al.</u>
Mallard	N-(ethyl mercury) -p-toluene-sulfonamide	Egg shell thinning		200 $\mu\text{g/g}$	85 day exposure (contains 3.1% Hg)	Haegele <u>et al.</u>
American kestrel	$\text{CH}_3\text{Hg}^+$	Egg shell thinning		10 $\mu\text{g/g}$ (diet)	3 months exposure	Peakall & Lincer
Ring dove	$\text{CH}_3\text{Hg}^+$	Egg shell thinning decreased egg laying	10 $\mu\text{g/g}$	10 $\mu\text{g/g}$	intramuscular "	" "
Mallard	$\text{CH}_3\text{Hg}^+$	Decreased hatchling survival	3 $\mu\text{g/g}$ (diet)	0.5 $\mu\text{g/g}$ (diet)	21 week exposure	Heinz
Mallard duckling	$\text{CH}_3\text{Hg}^+$	enhanced avoidance response	0.5 $\mu\text{g/g}$ (diet)		hens fed prior to and during reproductive phase	Heinz

Protection of organisms which consume aquatic life cannot be based on water concentrations, but must be based on an evaluation of the amounts of mercury accumulated in aquatic organisms.

On Lake St. Clair in 1970, great blue herons were found with mercury levels up to 23  $\mu\text{g/g}$  in their flesh, and terns up to 7.5  $\mu\text{g/g}$  in their flesh. Fish recovered from their stomachs contained up to 3.8  $\mu\text{g/g}$  mercury (Dustman *et al.*, 1972). No mortalities or population effects were noted in these species. Keith and Gruchy (1971) also reported finding gulls with elevated mercury residues in their eggs without finding effects on reproduction. The levels found in these instances are close to or identical to levels associated with mercury poisoning in some species of seed eating birds. It is therefore evident that species differences exist, and at least some fish-eating birds appear to be more resistant than some seed eating species.

Table 6 also lists the effects of feeding methylmercury to birds. Eggshell thinning was reported to occur in one study in Japanese quail at 1  $\mu\text{g/g}$  of mercuric chloride in the diet. However, studies with organic mercury including methylmercury have not confirmed this in other species, even at higher dose levels. The most sensitive effects found, have been effects of hatchling survival in mallards at 3  $\mu\text{g/g}$ , but not at 0.5  $\mu\text{g/g}$ . The avoidance response of ducklings was enhanced slightly at 0.5  $\mu\text{g/g}$  methylmercury fed to ducks prior to and during the reproductive phase. Since this effect was slight and may not be harmful, it is likely that the safe level for methylmercury in the diet of birds is close to 0.5  $\mu\text{g/g}$ .

Therefore, fish-eating birds should be protected if the concentration of total mercury in whole fish does not exceed 0.5  $\mu\text{g/g}$ . Since not all species of fish accumulate mercury equally, this provides an additional margin of safety. Also, since concentrations of 0.5  $\mu\text{g/g}$  in fish produce no deleterious effects to fish, this limitation assures long-term protection of fish. Therefore, the simultaneous application of the proposed objectives for water and for bioaccumulated mercury in fish should protect aquatic life as well as the consumers of aquatic life.

#### LITERATURE CITED

- Alexander, D. G. 1974. Mercury effects on swimming and metabolism of trout. Proc. Int. Conf. on Transport of Persistent Chemicals in Aquatic Ecosystems. Ottawa, Canada III-65.
- Andren, A. W. and R. C. Harriss. 1975. Observations on the association between mercury and organic matter dissolved in natural waters. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta* 39: 1253-1257.
- Armstrong, F. A. J. and A. L. Hamilton, 1973. Pathways of mercury in a polluted north-western Ontario Lake. Trace Metals and Metal-organic Interactions in Natural Waters. Ann Arbor Science Publ. Ann Arbor, Mich. pp. 131-156.

- Bisogni, Jr., J. J. and A. W. Lawrence. 1975. Kinetics of mercury methylation in aerobic and anaerobic aquatic environments. *J. Water Poll. Contr. Fed.* 47: 135-152.
- Charbonneau, S. M., I. C. Munro, E. A. Nera, R. F. Willes, T. Kuiper-Goodman, F. Iverson, C. A. Moodie, D. R. Stoltz, F. A. J. Armstrong, J. F. Uthe and H. C. Grice. 1974. Subacute toxicity of methylmercury in the adult cat. *Toxicol. & Appl. Pharm.* 27: 569-581.
- Christensen, G. M. 1975. Biochemical effects of methylmercuric chloride, cadmium chloride, and lead nitrate on embryos and alevins of the brook trout, Salvelinus fontinalis. *Tox. & Appl. Pharm.* 32: 191-197.
- Drummond, R. A., G. F. Olson and A. R. Batterman. 1974. Cough response and uptake of mercury by brook trout, Salvelinus fontinalis, exposed to mercuric compounds at different hydrogen-ion concentrations. *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.* 103: 244-249.
- Dustman, E. H., L. F. Stickel and J. B. Elder. 1972. Mercury in wild animals, Lake St. Clair, 1970. In: *Environmental Mercury Contamination*. R. Hartung and B. Dinman, Editors. Ann Arbor Science Publishers, Ann Arbor, Mi. pp. 46-52.
- Haegle, M. A., R. K. Tucker and R. H. Hudson. 1974. Effects of dietary mercury and lead on eggshell thickness in mallards. *Bull. Env. Contam. & Tox.* 11: 5-11.
- Hartung, R. 1975. Pharmacokinetic approaches to the evaluation of methylmercury in fish. Workshop on Toxicity to Biota of Metal Forms in Natural Water. Duluth. Oct. 7-8. Sponsored by the International Joint Commission.
- Heinz, G. 1974. Effects of low dietary levels of methylmercury on mallard reproduction. *Bull. Env. Contam. & Toxicol.* 11: 386-392.
- Heinz, G. 1975. Effects of methylmercury on approach and avoidance behaviour of mallard ducklings. *Bull. Env. Cont. & Toxicol.* 13: 554-564.
- Johnels, A. G., T. Westermark, W. Berg, P. I. Persson and B. Sjöstrand. 1967. Pike (Esox lucius L.) and some other aquatic organisms in Sweden as indicators of mercury contamination in the environment. *Oikos* 18: 323-333.
- Kamps, L. R., R. Carr and H. Miller. 1972. Total mercury-methylmercury content of several species of fish. *Bull. Env. Contam. & Tox.* 8 (5): 273-279.

- Keith, J. A. and I. M. Gruchy. 1971. Mercury residues in Canadian Wildlife. Proc. Special Symposium on Mercury in Man's Environment. Royal Society of Canada. Ottawa, pp. 91-98.
- Kihlstrom, J. E., C. Lundberg, and L. Hulth. 1971. Number of eggs and young produced by Zebrafishes (Brachydanio rerio) spawning in water containing small amounts of phenylmercuric acetate. Env. Res. 4: 355-359.
- Landner, L. 1971. Biochemical Model for the biological methylation of mercury suggested from methylation studies in vivo with Neurospora crassa. Nature 230: 452-253.
- McKim, J. M., G. F. Olson, G. W. Holcombe and E. P. Hunt. 1975. Long term effects of methylmercuric chloride on three generations of brook trout (Salvelinus fontinalis): toxicity, accumulation, distribution, and elimination. Environmental Research Laboratory-Duluth. Manuscript.
- NAS/NAE. 1973. Water Quality Criteria, 1972. National Academy of Sciences, National Academy of Engineering for Ecological Research Series, Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. EPA-R3-73-33.
- O'Connor, D. V. and P. O. Fromm. 1975. The effect of methyl mercury on gill metabolism and blood parameters of rainbow trout. Bull. Env. Contam. & Tox. 13: 406-411.
- Peakall, D. D. and J. L. Lincer. 1972. Methylmercury: its effect on eggshell thickness. Bull. Env. Contam. & Toxicol. 8: 89-90.
- Rehwoldt, R., L. Laske, C. Shaw and E. Wirhowsky. 1973. The acute toxicity of some heavy metal ions toward benthic organisms. Bull. Env. Contam. & Toxicol. 10: 291-294.
- Spangler, W. J., J. L. Spigarelli, J. M. Rose and H. M. Miller. 1973. Methylmercury bacterial degradation in lake sediments. Science 180: 192-193.
- Stoewsand, G. S., J. L. Anderson, W. H. Guntenmann, C. A. Bache and D. J. Lisk. 1971. Eggshell thinning in Japanese Quail fed mercuric chloride. Science 173: 1030-1031.
- Walters, Jr. L. J. and T. J. Wolery. 1974. Transfer of heavy metal pollutants from Lake Erie bottom sediments to the overlying water. Project completion report No. 421X. Water Resources Center; Ohio State University. 84 p.
- Wood, J. M., F. S. Kennedy and C. G. Rosen. 1968. Synthesis of methylmercury compounds by extracts of a methanogenic bacterium. Nature 220: 173-174.

## SELENIUM

### RECOMMENDATION

It is recommended that the following new objective for selenium be adopted:

*Concentrations of total selenium in an unfiltered water sample should not exceed 10 micrograms per litre to protect raw water for public water supplies.*

NOTE: The effect of high dietary selenium concentrations on fish-eating birds and wildlife is unknown. Based on the response of laboratory mammals, concentrations of selenium approaching 3 µg/g, wet weight, in whole fish should be regarded with concern.

### RATIONALE

Selenium is a common element appearing in the earth's crust at approximately  $7 \times 10^{-5}\%$ . It is present largely as heavy metal selenides (together with sulphide minerals) but also occurs as selenates and selenites. In soils, excluding seleniferous soils not normally found in the Great Lakes region, it has been variously reported to be present at levels ranging from 0.1 µg/g to less than 2 µg/g (Cooper et al., 1974). Elevated levels of selenium are found in some sedimentary rock formations and their derived soils in central areas of Canada and the United States. There are no known mining activities for selenium and its production comes mostly as a by-product of copper and lead refining.

Commercial use of selenium was about 500 metric tons per year in 1968, mostly in the elemental form as red crystals or grey powder. It is used in electronics for rectifiers, photocells, and xerography. It is also used in steel and in pigments for paints, glass, and ceramics (Cooper, 1967; Lymburner and Knoll, 1973).

Selenium is usually present in water as selenate and selenite; the elemental form is insoluble but may be carried in suspension. Weathering of rocks and soil erosion is a major source of selenium in water. On a world basis, approximately 10,000 metric tons yearly are weathered and carried downstream to the sea. Of this, 140 tons is in solution but only 16 tons remains dissolved in the sea. The rest of it goes into sediments (Schroeder, 1974). The burning of fossil fuels is another source of soluble selenium. Analysis of coal and bottom and fly ash from a single burner has turned up levels of 2 µg/g, 3.4 µg/g and 41.3 µg/g, respectively (Lymburner and Knoll, 1973). Man's burning of fossil fuel puts about 450 tons per year of selenium (SeO<sub>2</sub>) into the atmosphere, about 4.5% of the amount eroded naturally (Schroeder, 1974).



Disposal of waste containing selenium could be another source, although levels in effluents seem to be low. Sewage in California (both raw and treated) was found to have only 10 to 60  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  of selenium, except for a high value of 280  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  in an industrial area (Feldman, 1974).

Concentrations in water are usually low. The literature has been reviewed in several places (e.g. NAS/NAE, 1973), but many of the older estimates are probably too high because of the limitations of chemical methods. Most uncontaminated surface waters have less than 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  of selenium, and most drinking waters contain less than 10  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (APHA *et al.*, 1971). Surface waters in a province of Germany averaged 4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (Heide and Schubert, 1960). The normal concentration in sea water is only 0.4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (Chau and Riley, 1965). Even seepages from seleniferous areas do not contain more than 500  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  and this content is lost when the seepages empty into ponds or lakes, apparently by coprecipitation with ferric hydroxide (APHA *et al.*, 1971). Selenium concentrations in the Great Lakes are below 1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  offshore and mean concentrations are 0.2  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  or less (Table 4).

Lake sediments seem to act as reservoirs or sinks; in the northern United States they contained from 1.0 to 3.5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  dry weight of selenium, considerably more than the usual concentration in soils (Wiersma and Lee, 1971). Small experimental ecosystem experiments showed that of the total amount of selenium in rain which fell on soil, 75% stayed in soil and 25% ran off into an aquatic system. Thirty-six percent of the amount of selenium that entered the aquatic system ended in the sediments and most of the rest was in the biota (Huckabee and Blaylock, 1974).

Deficiency of selenium in the soil and in grass eaten by livestock, leads to "white muscle disease". Dietary needs of livestock are in the vicinity of 0.1 to 0.2 mg/day (NAS/NAE, 1973) whereas the daily selenium requirement of humans has not been accurately determined. It would appear to be in the range of 0.1 to 0.2 mg/day (Levander, 1975), an amount normally found in an adequate diet (NAS/NAE, 1973).

Selenium poisoning of livestock has been divided into two classes: the acute type called blind staggers and the chronic type called alkali disease. The acute type is associated with ingestion of highly seleniferous plants containing 1,000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  or more of selenium whereas the chronic type is associated with grains and plants which contain 5 to 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  of selenium (Moxon, 1958). The extensive literature on natural poisoning of livestock from selenium in their food plants agrees, in general, that 5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  or more can lead to death in the herbivore, and that such levels in plants result from soil concentrations in the range 0.5 to 6  $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  (National Technical Advisory Committee, 1968; NAS/NAE, 1973; McKee and Wolf, 1963). Also, a diet containing 3  $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$  of selenium in selenite form, in a lifetime study killed rates (Schroeder, 1967). The usual chronic effects in mammals may include weakness, visual impairment, paralysis, damage to heart, liver and viscera, stiff joints, and loss of hair and hooves. Additional symptoms in humans are marked pallour, red tainting of fingers, teeth and hair, dental caries, debility, depression

and irritation of nose and throat. In humans, overdoses resulting in acute toxicity may be characterized by nervousness, vomiting, cough, dyspnea, convulsions, abdominal pain, diarrhea, hypotension and respiratory failure (Schroeder, 1974; NAS/NAE, 1973; Rodier, 1971). No recognized cases of non-industrial chronic selenium poisoning in man have been reported (Sakurai and Tsuchiya, 1975).

The carcinogenic potential of selenium has been widely investigated (Schroeder, 1974). Recent critical evaluations made of these early studies leads to the conclusion that there are insufficient high quality data to allow evaluation of the carcinogenicity of selenium compounds (WHO, 1975; Palmer and Olsen, 1974). No suggestion that selenium is carcinogenic in man can be found in the available data (WHO, 1975).

Antagonism between toxicity of selenium and other metals has been pointed out; Levander (1973) reviewed the action of arsenic in counter-acting selenium toxicity. Several cases in which cadmium poisoning is decreased by selenium are listed by Pakkala *et al.* (1972) and Anonymous (1972). The action against mercury toxicity has been mentioned by Koeman *et al.* (1973). There are other aspects such as the interrelationship with vitamin E and possible teratogenic effects (Anonymous, 1972).

Toxicity due to selenium in drinking water is not common, probably because concentrations in water are generally low, and cases of toxicity to livestock are usually related to intake with food. However, a level of 9,000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  in well water resulted in human poisoning in 3 months (Beath, 1962).

Water Quality Criteria 1972 (NAS/NAE, 1973) suggests a limit of 10  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  of total selenium in drinking water assuming that two litres of water are ingested per person per day. This recommendation is also accepted by WHO, U.S.A., Canada and U.S.S.R. whereas some European countries such as France use a 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  limit on selenium in potable water.

The U.S. National Academy of Sciences (NAS/NAE, 1973) recommends that the upper limit for selenium in water given to livestock be 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ . This figure is also used by the Ontario Ministry of the Environment (1974).

Bowen (1966) has described selenium as moderately toxic to plants (toxic effects at concentrations between 1 and 100  $\text{mg}/\text{l}$  in the nutrient solution). This appears to apply to freshwater algae as well. The concentrations of selenite causing 95% growth inhibition of Anabaena variabilis and Anacystis nidulans were 20 and 70  $\text{mg}/\text{l}$ , respectively (Kumar and Prakash, 1971). Selenate produced the same results with these species at 30 and 50  $\text{mg}/\text{l}$ , respectively. Kumar (1964) showed that growth of Anacystis nidulans, a bluegreen alga was also completely inhibited by 20  $\text{mg}/\text{l}$  of selenate. However, a culture of this alga at increasing concentrations of selenate, over several generations, produced a tolerant strain that could grow in 250  $\text{mg}/\text{l}$  of selenate. Scenedesmus sp. however,

was more sensitive since 2.5 mg/l was lethal (Bringman and Kuhn, 1959).

Little information is available on the toxicity of selenium to invertebrates, but Daphnia sp. has been found to be as sensitive as Scenedesmus sp. with a lethal threshold of 2.5 mg/l. (Bringman and Kuhn, 1959).

Niimi and LaHam (1975, 1976) have published the most comprehensive studies to date on toxicity of selenium to fish. Acute studies (Niimi and LaHam, 1976) indicated that lethality of selenium to zebrafish larvae (Brachydanio rerio) varied with the selenium salt used. The 96-hour and 10-day LC<sub>50</sub>'s (Table 7) indicate that selenate salts are less toxic than selenite salts.

Table 7

Acute toxicity of selenium salts to zebrafish larvae (from Niimi and LaHam, 1976).

	96-hr. LC <sub>50</sub> (mg/l)	10-day LC <sub>50</sub> (mg/l)
selenium dioxide	20	5
sodium selenite	23	4
potassium selenite	15	≈2
sodium selenate	82	40
potassium selenate	81	50

These salts are the most common forms normally occurring in freshwaters. The selenides, selenomethionine and selenocystine, were also shown to be toxic. Selenocystine was about as toxic as the selenates and selenomethionine was more toxic. Reliable LC<sub>50</sub>'s for selenides could not be calculated, however, due to a loss of compounds from the solution perhaps due to biological action. Biological action was also a problem in early experiments with inorganic compounds. It was noticed that bacterial slimes in test containers could produce a highly toxic, unidentified organic selenium compound. Daily cleaning alleviated the problem but it suggested that hazardous transformations of inorganic to organic selenium compounds might occur in aquatic systems.

Niimi and LaHam (1975) have also studied the toxicity of selenium dioxide to zebrafish embryos. Embryos were quite resistant and concentrations up to 10 mg/l had no effect on hatching. This was probably due to the extremely low permeability of the egg membrane. Larvae, by

comparison, were quite sensitive and high mortality was observed at concentrations as low as 3 mg/l after 10 days. No effect was observed at 1 mg/l.

The acute toxicity of selenium to goldfish is similar to that of zebrafish. In very soft water, the 5day LC<sub>50</sub> of sodium selenite for goldfish was 10 mg/l (Ellis et al., 1937). Other work by Ellis et al. (1937) showed that 2 mg/l of the same salt killed goldfish in 1846 days. Weir and Hine (1970) found a 7day LC<sub>50</sub> for goldfish of 12 mg/l in water of 50 mg/l CaCO<sub>3</sub>. Using a conditioned avoidance response as an index, Weir and Hine (1970) also found that 0.25 mg/l could significantly affect learning behaviour as compared to controls. A concentration of 0.15 mg/l had no significant effect.

Selenium dioxide was also lethal to six species of fish in 4 days to 2 weeks, at concentrations between 2 and 20 mg/l, (Cardwell et al., no date).

Concentrations of selenium in the tissues of fish range from 0.16 to about 0.6 µg/g, wet weight, in a wide range of locations in fresh and ocean water. This range holds for Canadian dressed fish from industrial and isolated locations (0.17 to 0.38 µg/g, Uthe and Bligh, 1971); for a large series of freshwater fish from New York (0.2 to 0.5 µg/g, Pakkala et al., 1973); for ocean and freshwater fish in Finland (0.2 to 0.58 µg/g, Sandholm et al., 1973); seafoods (about 0.32 to 0.56 µg/g, Morris and Levander, 1970); the edible portion of trout (about 0.28 to 0.68 µg/g, Arthur, 1972); and for samples of marine food fish obtained in Ontario markets (0.16 to 0.4 µg/g, Dr. D. Arthur, Dept. Nutrition, University of Guelph). In a very large series of fish from central Canada, concentrations in muscle sample averaged about 0.26 µg/g, and most of the fish fell in the range mentioned above (Beal, 1974). However, the total range was wider. In the Great Lakes, concentrations of selenium in fish from the North Channel of Lake Huron, Georgian Bay, Lake Erie and Lake Ontario ranged from 0.56-2.00, 0.42-1.15, 0.10-0.75 and 0.06-0.96 µg/g, respectively.

Fish mortality in a Colorado reservoir was reported by Barnhart (1958) as being caused by selenium from bottom deposits which had passed through the food chain to accumulated levels of 300 µg/g. This is the single known case. In a less contaminated aquatic ecosystem, the animals were shown to have higher residues than the plants, but there was no pattern of continuing accumulation. Also, fish from pond culture where the artificial food was low in selenium, contained less selenium than those from a natural system (Sandholm et al., 1973). In an experimental system, Sandholm et al. (1973) also found that Scenedesmus dimorphus could actively concentrate selenomethionine but showed no active or passive uptake of inorganic selenium. Daphnia pulex, however, could absorb selenium from selenite. Fish (Puntius arulius) absorbed selenium principally from food and showed little uptake from inorganic and organic forms in water. Copeland (1970) reported that concentrations of selenium

from Lake Michigan zooplankton were highest downwind of industrialized areas, although this was not reflected in the sediments. Concentrations in the sediments were uniformly less than 0.5  $\mu\text{g/g}$ , whereas, concentrations in zooplankton increased from 1  $\mu\text{g/g}$  in uncontaminated areas to 7  $\mu\text{g/g}$  in contaminated waters. Elimination of selenium by fish has not been studied but there appears to be no correlation of selenium with size, sex or age of fish (Pakkala *et al.*, 1974). Therefore, selenium may be excreted in a similar fashion as determined in humans. A normal human intake of 0.06 to 0.15 mg/day is balanced by an output of 0.03 mg in faeces, 0.05 mg in urine, and 0.08 mg in sweat, air and hair (Schroeder *et al.*, 1970).

A serious cause for concern may exist in the discovery that livers of some seals contain from 46 to 134  $\mu\text{g/g}$  selenium (Koeman *et al.*, 1973). These are much higher than the values of 0.5 to 1.3  $\mu\text{g/g}$  found in the livers of land animals. Also, the single sample of tissue from a northern Canadian beluga whale showed a high level of 14.3  $\mu\text{g/g}$  selenium. The topic is not well understood yet, Koeman *et al.* (1973) considered that the high selenium might be protective against high mercury residues.

Nevertheless, the possibility exists that fish-eating birds and mammals may be subject to a dangerous accumulation of selenium. The difference between optimal and toxic intake levels in the food is comparatively narrow (25 to 40 times, Hoffman *et al.*, 1973). The fish mortality in Colorado indicates that accumulation can take place.

Since 3  $\mu\text{g}$  selenium per gram of diet is toxic to rats over their lifetime and since the toxicity of selenium to fish-eating birds or wildlife is unknown, any accumulation of selenium in whole fish approaching 3  $\mu\text{g/g}$  wet weight should be regarded with concern.

In summary, the recommendations for selenium in drinking water are more stringent than those for aquatic biota. Therefore, the recommended objective for selenium is 10  $\mu\text{g/l}$  to protect raw drinking water supplies.

Selenium is known to be methylated biologically and Chau *et al.* (1976, in press) have recently demonstrated methylation of sodium selenite, sodium selenate, selenocystine, selenourea and seleno-DL-methionine by microbial action in lake sediments. All sediments that demonstrated microbial action were capable of methylating selenite and/or selenate. Three compounds, mono, and dimethyl selenide, and an unknown were produced. Since the bacterial action may have produced an unknown selenium compound of high toxicity to fish (Niimi and LaHam, 1976), the selenium objective should be reviewed when the environmental significance of selenium methylation is more completely understood.

#### LITERATURE CITED

- Anonymous, 1972. The selenium paradox. Food Cosmet. Toxicol. 10: 867-874.

- APHA, et al. 1971. Standard methods for the examination of water and wastewater. American Public Health Assoc., American Waterworks Assoc. Water Pollution Control Fed., Washington, D. C. 13th Edition 874 pp.
- Arthur, D. 1972. Selenium content of Canadian foods. Can. Inst. Food Sci. Technol. J. 5: 165-169.
- Barnhart, R. A. 1958. Chemical factors affecting the survival of game fish in a western Colorado reservoir. Colorado Co-operative Fisheries Research Unit, Quarterly Report, 4: 25-28. (Cited from Sport Fishery Abstracts, 1958, Vol. 3, Abstract No. 1673, p. 114).
- Beal, A. R. 1974. A study of selenium levels in freshwater fishes of Canada's central region. Canada Dept. Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service, Tech. Rept. Ser. No. CEN/T-74-6, 13 pp.
- Beath, O. A. 1962. Selenium poisons Indians. Science News Letter 81: 254.
- Bringmann, G. and R. Kuhn. 1959. The toxic effects of waste water on aquatic bacteria, algae, and small crustaceans. Gesundheits-Ing. 80: 115-120 (In German, quoted indirectly).
- Cardwell, R. D., D. G. Moreman, T. R. Payne, and D. J. Wilbur. No date. Acute toxicity of selected toxicants to six species of fish. Unpublished report on Contract No. 68-01-0748. Program Element 1BA021 for U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 6 pp.
- Chau, Y. K. and J. P. Riley. 1965. The determination of selenium in sea water, silicates and marine organisms. Anal. Chem. Acta 33: 36-49.
- Chau, Y. K., P. T. S. Wong, B. A. Silverberg, P. L. Luxon and G. A. Bengert. 1976. Methylation of selenium in the aquatic environment. (submitted to Science).
- Cooper, W. C. 1967. Selenium toxicity in man. pp. 185-199. In: Selenium in Biomedicine (eds.) O. H. Muth, J. E. Oldfield and P. H. Weswig. Avi. Pub. Co. Inc., Westport, Connecticut.
- Cooper, W. C., K. G. Bennett and F. B. Croxton. 1974. Chap. 1: The History, Occurrence, and Properties of Selenium in "Selenium". ed. R. A. Zingar and W. C. Cooper, Van Nostrand Reinhold Co., N. Y.
- Copeland, R. 1970. Selenium: the unknown pollutant. Limnos 3: 7-9.
- Ellis, M. M. 1937. Detection and measurement of stream pollution. Bull. U.S. Bureau Fisheries No. 22: 365-437.

- Ellis, M. M., H. L. Motley, M. D. Ellis, and R. O. Jones, Date unknown. Selenium poisoning in fishes. Proc. Soc. Exptl. Biol. Med. 36: 519-522.
- Feldman, M. G. 1974. Trace materials in wastes disposed to coastal waters. Fates, mechanisms, ecological guidance and control. U.S. Nat. Techn. Inform. Serv. PB rep. Issue No. 202346, p. 107.
- Heide, F. and P. Schubert. 1960. The content of selenium in Saale water). Naturwissenschaften 47: 176-177.
- Hoffman, I., K. J. Jenkins, J. C. Meranger, and W. J. Pigden. 1973. Muscle and kidney selenium levels in calves and lambs raised in various parts of Canada: relationship to selenium concentrations in plants and possibly human intakes. Can. J. Anim. Sci. 53: 61-66.
- Huckabee, J. W. and B. G. Blaylock. 1974. Microcosm studies on the transfer of mercury, cadmium and selenium from terrestrial to aquatic ecosystems. NSF-Rann Trace Contaminant Abstracts, July, 1974. No. 283. p. 112.
- Koeman, J. H., W. H. M. Peeters, C. H. M. Koudstaal-Hol, P. S. Tjioe, and J. J. M. de Goeij. 1973. Mercury-selenium correlation in marine mammals. Nature 342 (5425): 385-386.
- Kumar, H. D. 1964. Adaptation of a blue-green alga to sodium selenate and chloramphenicol. Pl. Cell. Physiol. 5: 465-472.
- Kumar, H. D. and G. Prakash. 1971. Toxicity of selenium to the blue-green algae, Anacystis nidulans and Anabaena variabilis. Ann. Bot. 697-705.
- Levander, O. A. 1972. Metabolic interrelationships and adaptations in selenium toxicity. Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci. 192: 181-192.
- Lymburner, D. B., and H. Knoll, 1973. Selenium, its production and use in Canada—a background paper. Environment Canada, Canada Centre for Inland Waters, Burlington, Ontario. Unpub. rept. 33 pp.
- McKee, J. E. and H. W. Wolf. 1963. Water quality criteria. California State Water Quality Control Board, Sacramento, California, Pub. No. 3A, Second Edition, 548 pp.
- Morris, V. C. and O. A. Levander. 1970. Selenium content of foods. J. Nutrition 100: 1383-1388.
- Moxon, A. L. 1958. Trace elements. Academic Press, N. Y.

- NAS/NAE, 1973. Water quality criteria, 1972. National Academy of Sciences, National Academy of Engineering, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Ecological Research Series, EPA-R3-73-033, 594 pp. Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C.
- Niimi, A. J. and Q. N. LaHam. 1975. Selenium toxicity on the early life stages of zebrafish, Brachydanio rerio. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 32: 803-806.
- Niimi, A. J. and Q. N. LaHam. 1976. Relative toxicity of organic and inorganic compounds to newly hatched zebrafish (Brachydanio rerio). Can. of Zool. (In Press).
- Ontario Ministry of the Environment. 1974. Guidelines and criteria for water quality management in Ontario. Ontario Min. Env. Toronto, 26 pp.
- ORSANCO, 1950. Metal Finishing Industries Action Committee, Subcommittee on Toxicities, Report #3. Ohio River Valley Water Sanitation Commission, Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Pakkala, Irene S., W. H. Gutenmann, D. J. Lisk, G. E. Burdick, and E. J. Harris, 1972. A survey of the selenium content of fish from 49 New York state waters. Pesticides Monitoring Journal 6: 107-114.
- Sandholm, M., H. E. Oksanen, and L. Pesonen. 1973. Uptake of selenium by aquatic organisms. Limnol. Oceanog. 18: 496-498.
- Schroeder, H. A. 1967. Effects of selenate, selenite, and tellurite on the growth and early survival of mice and rats. J. Nutrition 92: 334-338.
- Schroeder, H. A. 1974. The poisons around us. Toxic metals in food, air, and water. Indiana Univ. Press, Bloomington, Indiana. 144 pp.
- Schroeder, H. A., D. V. Frost, and J. J. Balassa. 1970. Essential trace elements in man: selenium. J. Chron. Dis. 23: 227-243 (quoted indirectly).
- Uthe, J. F. and E. G. Bligh. 1971. Preliminary survey of heavy metal contamination of Canadian freshwater fish. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 28: 786-788.
- Weir, P. A. and C. H. Hine. Effects of various metals on behaviour of conditioned goldfish. Arch. Environ. Health 20: 45-51.
- Weirisma, J. H. and G. F. Lee. 1971. Selenium in lake sediments - analytical procedure and preliminary results. Env. Sci. Tech. 5: 1203-1206.



## ZINC

### RECOMMENDATION

It is recommended that the following new objective for zinc be adopted:

*Concentrations of total zinc in an unfiltered water sample should not exceed 30 micrograms per litre to protect aquatic life.*

### RATIONALE

Zinc, in various forms is used in metallurgy, metal fabricating, metal coatings, batteries, paint and varnish, industrial chemicals, rubber, soaps, medicines and pulp and paper production. In 1968, over 1,356 million pounds were used for these purposes in the Great Lakes basin (Fenwick, 1972). Zinc may enter the Great Lakes as a result of these uses in addition to inputs from mining and smelting of zinc ore, corrosion of metallic zinc and fallout from atmospheric contamination resulting from the burning of zinc-containing fossil fuels.

Zinc is quite soluble in water and weathering of rocks containing zinc contribute soluble forms to water (Fenwick, 1972). Offshore in the Great Lakes, modal concentrations of zinc are less than 10  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ , and 95% of samples contain less than 40  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (Table 4). However, the mean zinc concentrations range from 1.8 to 28.2  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ . At water intakes, the mean zinc concentrations are generally less than 45  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  except in Lake Erie at Buffalo, where the mean is 178  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ . High concentrations have been observed at the St. Mary's River, the outlet of Lake Superior, at Buffalo (Lake Erie) and at Massena (outlet of Lake Ontario) (Table 5). At Buffalo, consistently high values suggest local zinc outputs near the water intake. Because zinc use is so widespread, sample contamination may be a problem.

Zinc is an essential element for both plants and animals. It is a constituent of many metalloenzymes and of several proteins of unknown function (Bowen, 1966). Zinc is necessary for reproduction, growth, formation of DNA and RNA, formation of the eye, and prevention of a fatal skin disease of pigs. It also promotes wound healing and prevents symptoms of poor blood supply in the legs that results from hardening of the arteries (Schroeder, 1974).

Zinc toxicity to land plants is rare and is usually observed on soils enriched with zinc as a result of mining operations (Bowen, 1966). Zinc is relatively non-toxic to man. However, when zinc metal is heated, zinc oxide fumes may be evolved that can cause "brass chills" or "brass founders ague". Direct doses of soluble zinc salts can cause nausea and vomiting (Fenwick, 1972). However, prolonged consumption of water containing up to 40,000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  zinc has been reported with no harmful effects on

humans (NAS/NAE, 1973). Consequently, the U.S. drinking water recommendation is based on taste and has been set at 5,000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (NAS/NAE, 1973). The maximum permissible limit in drinking water in Canada is also 5,000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  but the objective is less than 1,000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (DNHW, 1969).

Concentrations of zinc inhibiting growth of freshwater algae generally range between 1,000 and 10,000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (Wong, 1975). However, growth inhibition of more sensitive species such as Oedogonium sp., Cladophora glomerata and Selenastrum capricornutum has occurred at 220, 240 and 700  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ , respectively (Whitton, 1970; Barlett et al., 1974).

Aquatic invertebrates are more sensitive to zinc than algae. Daphnia magna exposed to zinc for three weeks exhibited 50% mortality at 158  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  and 50% and 16% inhibition of reproduction at 102  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  and 70  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ , respectively (Biesinger and Christensen, 1972). Water hardness and alkalinity were 45.3 and 43.3  $\text{mg}/\text{l}$ , respectively. In Lake Erie water, with a hardness and alkalinity of 123 and 91  $\text{mg}/\text{l}$ , respectively, the 64-hour  $\text{EC}_{50}$  for immobilization of Daphnia magna was less than 150  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (Anderson, 1948).

Fish are more sensitive to zinc than other aquatic organisms. Sublethal exposures of zinc for fathead minnows in Lake Superior water (hardness 45  $\text{mg}/\text{l}$ , alkalinity, 42  $\text{mg}/\text{l}$ ) caused reduced egg production during spawning at 180  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ . No effect was observed at 30  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (Brungs, 1969). In similar water, flagfish (Jordanella floridae) were more sensitive than fathead minnows. Eighty percent mortality of larvae of flagfish occurred at 85  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  zinc and only 10% at 51  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ . However, if the larvae had been pre-exposed as embryos to the test concentrations of zinc, they were more tolerant of the zinc. Complete mortality occurred at 267  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ , 20-30% occurred at 139  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  and 0-20% occurred at 75  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  or less (Spehar, unpublished manuscript). Rainbow trout fry also die at low concentrations. In water of 26  $\text{mg}/\text{l}$  hardness and 25  $\text{mg}/\text{l}$  alkalinity, unacclimated trout had a 120-hr  $\text{LC}_{50}$  of 135  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  while those pre-exposed as eggs had an  $\text{LC}_{50}$  greater than 526  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ . Based on lingering mortality of pre-exposed trout, the safe-unsafe concentrations were 135-251  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (Goettl, et al., 1973). Reproduction of bluegills was affected by zinc. Decreased spawning and complete mortality of fry occurred at 235  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ , while no effect was seen at 76  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ . Hardness and alkalinity were 51 and 41  $\text{mg}/\text{l}$ , respectively (Sparks et al., 1972).

Avoidance of zinc may prevent reproduction of Atlantic salmon. In the laboratory, juvenile salmon avoided 54  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  zinc, while in the field, migration of adults was prevented by about 240  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (Sprague et al., 1965). In the field, there were also 19  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  copper in the water. The higher effective concentration of zinc could be due to the age of the fish or to the interaction between zinc and copper or some other constituent of natural waters. Growth of Phoxinus phoxinus in water with 63  $\text{mg}/\text{l}$  alkalinity was reduced at 130  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  zinc but not at 50  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (Bengtsson, 1974).

Sublethal toxicity to zinc may be enhanced when in combination with copper and cadmium. At a hardness of 207 mg/l, alkalinity of 154 mg/l, copper of 6.7 µg/l, and cadmium of 7.1 µg/l, 42.3 µg/l of zinc was associated with reduced spawning of fathead minnows. When copper, cadmium and zinc were 5.3, 3.9 and 27.3 µg/l, respectively, reproduction was unaffected (Eaton, 1973). Therefore, a safe concentration of zinc for fathead minnows was 30 µg/l in soft water (Brungs, 1969) and 27.3 µg/l in hard water in the presence of added copper and cadmium (Eaton, 1973). However, in Eaton's (1973) study, it cannot be stated that the effects observed were solely due to zinc. Nevertheless, concentrations of zinc causing sublethal harm to aquatic biota do not appear to vary significantly with hardness or alkalinity.

The average zinc content of Great Lakes fish ranged from 11-20 µg/g in fish fillets (Uthe and Bligh, 1971) and from 11-48 µg/g in fish livers (Lucas *et al.*, 1970). From these data there appeared to be little variation in zinc content in fish with location within species. In contrast, Brown and Chow (1975) showed that the average concentration of zinc in fish muscle across 7 species of fish from Baie du Dore, Lake Huron, was 4.69 µg/g while the average across 11 species from Toronto Harbour was 36.02 µg/g. This suggests that levels may be influenced by local contamination. Experimental exposures of fish to <sup>65</sup>Zn in water indicated maximum accumulation in the gills and kidney. Following injection, maximum accumulation occurred in body tissues, such as kidney, hepatopancreas, heart, intestine, gill and scales (Saiki and Mori, 1955). Therefore, the route of uptake will affect distribution. Saiki and Mori (1955) did not follow concentration or location beyond 48 hours of exposure, nor after transferral to clean water. Mount (1968) found that the ratio of zinc in gills to zinc in bones was relatively constant in fish exposed to low levels of zinc. This indicated equal rates of deposition in these tissues. In fish exposed to lethal zinc concentrations, the ratio increased dramatically as the gills took up zinc quickly. In fish killed by zinc, the ratio exceeded a definite threshold. For fish subject to sublethal zinc intoxication, there is, as yet, no data relating tissue concentrations to particular toxic effects.

Therefore, in view of the great sensitivity of fish to low concentrations of zinc, an objective of 30 µg/l zinc is recommended for the Great Lakes.

#### LITERATURE CITED

- Anderson, B. G. 1948. The apparent thresholds of toxicity to Daphnia magna for chlorides of various metals when added to Lake Erie water. *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.* 78: 96-113.
- Bartlett, L., F. W. Rabe, and W. H. Funk. 1974. Effects of copper, zinc and cadmium on Selenastrum capricornutum. *Water Res.* 8: 179-185.

- Bengtsson, B. E. 1974. Effect of zinc on the growth of the minnow Phoxinus phoxinus. *Oikos* 25: 370-373.
- Biesinger, K. E. and G. M. Christensen. 1972. Effects of various metals on survival, growth, reproduction and metabolism of Daphnia magna. *J. Fish. Res. Board Can.* 29: 1691-1700.
- Bowen, H. J. M. 1966. Trace elements in biochemistry. Academic Press, London. 241 pp.
- Brown, J. R. and L. Y. Chow. 1975. The comparison of heavy metals in fish samples taken from Baie du Dore, Lake Huron and Toronto Harbour, Lake Ontario. International Conference on Heavy Metals in the Environment, Toronto, Canada, October, 1975.
- Brungs, W. A. 1969. Chronic toxicity of zinc to the fathead minnow, Pimephales promelas Rafinesque. *Trans. Am. Fish. Soc.* 98: 272-279.
- DNHW, 1969. Canadian Drinking Water Standards and Objectives, 1968. Prepared by the Joint Committee on Drinking Water Standards of the Advisory Committee on Public Health Engineering and the Canadian Public Health Association. Published by the Department of National Health and Welfare, 1969. Ottawa. 39 pp.
- Eaton, J. G. 1973. Chronic toxicity of a copper, cadmium and zinc mixture to the fathead minnow (Pimephales promelas Rafinesque). *Water Res.* 7: 1723-1736.
- Fenwick, P. D. 1972. The use of selected metals and metallic compounds by industry in the Canadian Great Lakes Basin. Canada Centre for Inland Waters, unpublished manuscript.
- Goettl, J. P., J. R. Sinley and P. H. Davies. 1973. Water Pollution Studies. Job Progress Report, Project No. F-33-R-8, Colorado Division of Wildlife.
- Lucas, H. F., Jr., D. N. Edgington and P. J. Colby, 1970. Concentrations of trace elements in Great Lakes fishes. *J. Fish. Res. Board Can.* 27: 677-684.
- Mount, D. I. 1968. Chronic toxicity of copper to fathead minnows (Pimephales promelas Rafinesque). *Water Res.* 2: 215-224.
- NAS/NAE. 1973. Water Quality Criteria, 1972. National Academy of Sciences, National Academy of Engineering, for Ecological Research Series, Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D. C. EPA-R3-73-033.
- Saiki, M. and T. Mori. 1955. Studies on the distribution of administered radioactive zinc in the tissues of fishes. *J. Bull. Jap. Soc. Sci. Fish.* 21: 945-949.

- Sparks, R. E., J. Cairns, Jr., and A. G. Heath. 1972. The use of bluegill breathing rates to detect zinc. *Water Res.* 6: 895-912.
- Spehar, R. L., Cadmium and zinc toxicity to Jordanella floridae (Goode and Bean). Unpublished manuscript. U.S. - EPA, Duluth, Minnesota.
- Sprague, J. B., P. F. Elson and R. L. Saunders. 1965. Sublethal copper-zinc pollution in a salmon river--a field and laboratory study. *Air Water Pollut.* 9: 531-543.
- Uthe, J. F. and E. G. Bligh, 1971. Preliminary survey of heavy metal contamination of Canadian freshwater fish. *J. Fish. Res. Board Can.* 28: 786-788.
- Whitton, B. A. 1970. Toxicity of zinc, copper, and lead to Chlorophyta from flowing waters. *Arch. Mikrobiol.* 72: 353-360.
- Wong, P. T. S. 1975. Toxicity of trace elements on algae. Unpublished literature review, Fisheries and Marine Service, Canada Centre for Inland Waters, Burlington, Canada.

ii) OTHERS

FLUORIDE

RECOMMENDATION

It is recommended that the following new objective for fluoride be adopted:

*Concentrations of total fluoride in an unfiltered water sample should not exceed 1.2 milligrams per litre to protect raw waters for public water supplies.*

RATIONALE

Fluorine, chemically bound as fluoride, is the 17th most abundant element in the earth's crust. It occurs in both igneous and sedimentary rocks and enters surface waters mainly through the weathering process of these rocks (Kilham and Hecky, 1973). The main fluorine-containing minerals are fluorspar ( $\text{CaF}_2$ ), cryolite ( $\text{Na}_3\text{AlF}_6$ ) and fluorapatite [ $\text{Ca}_5\text{F}(\text{PO}_4)_3$ ].

The fluoride cycle involves passage to and from the atmosphere, hydrosphere, lithosphere and biosphere. It has been estimated that 6,000 tons of fluoride are contained in the 30 million tons of soil distributed in the atmosphere each year in the United States (NAS/NRC 1971). Industrial sources to the atmosphere and surface waters have been steadily increasing over the past hundred years with the processing of new materials from the earth's crust. These industrial sources include manufacture of aluminum; steel; brick and tile products; phosphorus fertilizer and coal fired electric power generation. Fluoride is also used as a pesticide and for many other commercial purposes. It has been estimated that approximately 120,000 tons of fluoride were emitted to the atmosphere in the United States in 1968 from industrial operations. A large portion of these particulates and gases are removed from modern plants practising good emission control by the use of filters, electrostatic precipitators and various wet-scrubbing systems (NAS/NRC, 1971).

Groth (1975) estimated that the phosphate and aluminum industries discharge between 10,000 to 35,000 tons of fluoride into United States surface waters annually. He also estimates that fluoridation practices in municipal water supplies add another 20,000 tons each year.

## Fluoride in Water

In general, most fluoride salts formed with mono-valent cations are water soluble (e.g., NaF, AgF and KF) but those formed with di-valent cations are usually quite insoluble (e.g., CaF<sub>2</sub> and PbF<sub>2</sub>), (Sienko, 1957).

Natural or "background" fluoride levels in most freshwater streams have less than 0.2 mg/l (Neuhold and Sigler, 1960; Groth, 1975). Concentrations of 13 mg/l are present in the Firehole and Madison Rivers in Yellowstone National Park and in Pyramid and Walker Lakes in Nevada (Sigler and Neuhold, 1972). Many East African lakes contain more than 1,000 mg/l, the highest natural concentrations found anywhere (Kilham and Hecky, 1973). A 1970 "background" water quality survey of 23 streams in the urbanized S.E. portion of Michigan's lower peninsula compared to 32 streams in the upper peninsula showed mean fluoride concentrations of 0.40 and 0.18 mg/l, respectively (Michigan DNR, 1970).

Fluoride concentrations in the upper Great Lakes are below those predicted by the equilibrium constants of Kramer (1964). This was based on the calcium-carbonate-phosphate-fluoride system which is believed to regulate the concentrations of fluoride in inland lakes. This regulating system was postulated as the explanation for the observation of uniform concentrations of fluoride (0.46 mg/l) at different depths and even in the interstitial water of 14 foot deep core samples from a meromictic lake (Brunskill and Harriss, 1969). Comparisons of actual concentrations in the Great Lakes to Kramer's model (1964) are as follows:

Table 8

Comparison of Kramer's predicted fluoride levels for the Great Lakes with concentrations actually observed (in mg/l).

Lake	Predicted Levels	Average fluoride concentrations		
		1961 to 1963*	1968**	1971***
Lake Superior	0.23	0.15	0.032	0.05
Lake Michigan	0.18	0.1	0.1	--
Lake Huron	0.43	--	0.074	0.08
Lake Erie	0.4	0.1	0.110	0.12
Lake Ontario	0.35	0.2	0.116	0.14

\* Kramer 1964

\*\* Weiler and Chawla 1969

\*\*\* CCIW 1975

Fluoride concentrations have been observed to increase with high river flows (Baker and Kramer, 1971), below municipal wastewater discharges (Bahls, 1973), and in the vicinity of phosphate-mining operations (Moore, 1971).

It is also interesting to note that fluoride is considered one of the main ligands responsible for keeping beryllium, aluminum, scandium, niobium, tantalum, iron and tin in solution in natural waters (Pitwell, 1974).

#### Drinking Water Supplies

Fluoride in drinking water for domestic animals generally has the same effect as in man. Concentrations less than 2 mg/l generally have no effect. Levels higher than this can cause mottling of teeth and extremely high intakes can cause skeletal fluorosis. Since food is the major source of fluoride intake by domestic animals, it has been suggested that concentrations in forage averaging 40  $\mu\text{g/g}$  or less will not cause significant fluorosis (NAS/NRC, 1971). It has been reported that 4 to 5 mg/l of fluoride in drinking water resulted in observable effects in cattle in the form of dental lesions, mottling, staining and abnormal wearing of the teeth. Thorough examination, however, established that these effects were insignificant in the health, vitality, reproduction or milk production of the animals (Neeley and Harbaugh, 1954). Even when cattle receive large amounts of fluoride neither their flesh nor their milk pass it along the food chain to man. The body burden they do accumulate is almost entirely in their bones (NAS/NRC, 1974). NAS/NAE (1973) recommends an upper limit for fluoride in livestock drinking water of 2 mg/l for prevention of excessive teeth mottling.

Fluoride is often added to domestic water supplies to a level in the distribution system of 1.0 mg/l to prevent dental caries. Water containing less than about 1 mg/l will seldom cause mottling of teeth even in the most susceptible children. Levels sufficient to cause other health problems will not be encountered in a water supply fit to drink, but could only be accumulated through a large intake of drinking water.

The World Health Organization European Drinking Water Standards recommend an upper fluoride drinking water limit of 1.5 mg/l.

The United States Public Health Service Drinking Water Standards (1962) specify the same standard for drinking water as does Ontario, Canada (1974). These standards, for the Great Lakes Basin, are 1.3 mg/l in each case. The Canadian Drinking Water Standards (DNHW, 1969) specify a fluoride concentration in drinking water of 1.2 mg/l.



## Effects on Vegetation

All vegetation contains some fluoride due to uptake from soil and water. The normal range for terrestrial plants is 2 to 20  $\mu\text{g/g}$  (dry weight). Plants can also absorb soluble fluoride salts through their leaves. Information on the amount of fluoride in plant tissue derived from irrigation water is limited. One investigation showed that irrigation water containing 6.2 mg/l of fluoride increased the fluoride content of forage crops from 11  $\mu\text{g/g}$  to 15 to 25  $\mu\text{g/g}$  (Rand and Schmidt, 1952). A U.S. group of experts recently recommended a maximum of 1.0 mg/l for continuous use in irrigation water for all general soil applications and 15 mg/l for use over a 20-year period on neutral and alkaline fine textured soils (NAS/NAE, 1973).

Apparently no plant injury occurs by irrigation water containing 10-15 mg/l fluoride (Bower and Hatcher, 1967; McKee and Wolf, 1963). No reduction in carbon dioxide uptake occurred in terrestrial mosses incubated in aqueous solutions containing 820 mg/l fluoride for 24 hours. Uptake was effectively stopped by 8,200 mg/l after 24 hours (Inglis and Hill, 1974). They concluded that fluoride was relatively non-toxic to mosses.

Aquatic plants have been found to contain higher concentrations of fluoride than terrestrial plants. The terrestrial plants contained 33.8  $\mu\text{g/g}$  compared to 40.5  $\mu\text{g/g}$  in the aquatics (Danilova, 1944). However, no bioaccumulation was observed in either Cladophora or diatoms experimentally exposed for 72 days to fluoride concentrations of 52 mg/l (Hemens and Warwick, 1972). Suppression of growth was observed by Smith and Woodson (1964) in a bioassay using the alga Chlorella pyrenoidosa at all levels between 4.2 to 4,200 mg/l of fluoride. They concluded that this antimetabolite has its greatest effect between 420 and 4,200 mg/l where 86 and 98% inhibition occurred after 72 hours. Fluoride concentrations of 4.2 and 42 mg/l had equal inhibitory effects of 19% after 72 hours. Using the same algal species, but measuring respiration instead of growth, Sargent and Taylor (1972), however, did not detect inhibition at high levels of fluoride (1,680 mg/l). They did find that copper sulfate and fluoride acted more than additively in inhibiting respiration.

Kilman and Hecky (1973) observed that the sedge Cyperus papyrus was absent in African lakes containing 5.4 and 6.6 mg/l of fluoride but was abundant in lakes with 0.95 mg/l of fluoride.

## Effect on Aquatic Animals

Recently Groth (1975) reviewed the available literature and concluded that there was a fairly compelling case for dealing with fluoride as a pollutant with a great capacity to do ecological harm. As part of the evidence supporting this concern he cited the fact that downstream

concentrations of 0.5 to 3 mg/l fluoride can result from both industrial sources and municipal sewage. Concentrations are highest during summer months when biological activity is also at its peak. No ecological effects were correlated with these fluoride levels (Bahls, 1973). Groth (1975) states that much additional research is needed on the effects of fluoride and indicates that adverse effects on aquatic life may have been masked in the past by far more severe effects of untreated sewage, industrial effluents and other major pollutants.

Bacterial species commonly associated with municipal wastewaters were unaffected by concentrations up to 800 mg/l fluoride during a 48-hour bioassay. No changes in growth or morphology were observed in Escherichia coli, Pseudomonas fluorescens and Enterococcus species grown in nutrient broth and mineral media with the above-mentioned concentration of fluoride. No changes in viability were observed in these species after 4 months storage in the fluoride solution (Vajdic, 1966). Paramecia, Euglena and rotifers continued to live, reproduce and were active in fluoride concentrations of 2 to 1,000 mg/l (Wantland, 1956).

Using Lake Erie water as the diluent and fluoride as the toxicant, Anderson (1946) found a 48-hour EC<sub>50</sub> of 504 mg/l for Daphnia magna. The measure of acute toxicity used was the 48-hour median effective concentration (48-hour EC<sub>50</sub>) based on immobilization.

Indigenous populations of copepods were found in East African lakes containing 437 mg/l fluoride but not in lakes with 1,064 mg/l (Kilham and Hecky, 1973).

Studies with marine invertebrates indicate that only high fluoride concentrations were toxic to the bluecrab, Callinectes sapidus, (greater than 20 mg/l, (Moore, 1971)) and to oysters, (greater than 128 mg/l, (Moore, 1969)). However, Hemens and Warwick (1972) found a 30% mortality in brown mussels Perna perna after 5 days exposure to approximately 7.2 mg/l, and 60% mortality at 41.6 mg/l. No mortality was observed in 3 species of estuarine fish after 96 hours in 100 mg/l fluoride test solution. Stewart and Cornick (1964) found that exposure to 5 mg/l in sea water did not harm the lobster Homarus americanus at 2C, for 10 days.

Reliable bioassay data for freshwater fish are very limited and some researchers have used soft water as a diluent. Since calcium is antagonistic to fluoride toxicity it may not be valid to apply bioassay data from low calcium water, (less than 3 mg/l) to the Great Lakes which contain from 13 to 46 mg/l calcium (Vallin, 1968; Weismann, 1974; Sigler and Neuhold, 1972):

Neuhold and Sigler (1960) determined a 20-day LC<sub>50</sub> for rainbow trout Salmo gairdneri of 2.7 to 4.7 mg/l fluoride (95% confidence level) using softened dilution water (calcium less than 3 mg/l). They concluded that this is much lower than would occur in high calcium water. They also

subjected rainbow trout to 30 different combinations of fluoride and calcium concentrations ranging from 0 to 25 mg/l fluoride and 0 to 25 mg/l calcium. From these bioassays they determined the antagonistic relationship between fluoride and calcium and expressed it in an equation. Applying their equation for calcium/fluoride antagonism to Lake Superior water with a calcium concentration of 13 mg/l the LC<sub>50</sub> for rainbow trout is 26 mg/l fluoride (Appendix I, page 132). The LC<sub>50</sub> they determined for rainbow trout eggs (237 to 381 mg/l) was very high compared with earlier observations by Ellis *et al.* (1948) indicating that 1.5 mg/l delayed hatching and caused a poorer hatch. Neuhold and Sigler (1960) also found that rainbow trout embryos and fry are more sensitive than eggs to fluoride. The 34-day LC<sub>50</sub> was between 61 and 85 mg/l. In bioassays of the more tolerant carp they found an LC<sub>50</sub> between 71 and 91 (95% confidence level) at temperatures ranging between 18 and 24C. The carp ranged from 10 to 33 cm in size.

Bioassays by Herbert and Shurben (1964) using rainbow trout showed a 96-hour LC<sub>50</sub> of about 18 mg/l in very soft water (hardness 12 mg/l). However, the authors concluded that waters with a greater hardness significantly reduced the toxicity of fluoride. They further stated that 1.0 mg/l fluoride would have only a negligible toxic effect on a trout population.

Wallen *et al.* (1957) found the mosquitofish Gambusia affinis survived fluoride concentrations of 560 mg/l and lower in turbid water with an alkalinity of less than 100 mg/l. The 96-hour LC<sub>50</sub> was 925 mg/l. Ellis (1937) reported that goldfish Carassius auratus survived in a concentration of 100 mg/l in hard water for four days (termination of experiment).

In a review, Sigler and Neuhold (1972) indicate that the response of fish to moderate fluoride concentrations (1.5 to 5 mg/l) is related to acclimation, environmental variables such as calcium concentrations and temperature, and is species dependent. They state that fish populations vary with respect to their resistance to fluoride toxicity giving as examples the healthy growing populations of trout in the Firehold River in Yellowstone National Park, Pyramid and Walker Lakes in Nevada where fluoride concentrations reach 13 mg/l. Yet their earlier tests showed that trout raised in low fluoride concentrations displayed LC<sub>50</sub> of approximately 3 mg/l.

#### Bioaccumulation in Aquatic Animals

Fluoride concentrations in fish range from less than 0.1 to 24 µg/g (NAS/NRC, 1974). Most of the data available deal with marine fish and potential problems with high fluoride concentrations in fish flour (Farkas, 1974). Fish-protein concentrate made in the United States was found to contain 169 µg/g fluoride (Hadjimarkos, 1964). Hoskins and Loustaunau (1974) analyzed fish-protein concentrate made from two marine species and one freshwater species and found that all were less than the F.D.A.'s 100 µg/g limitation and many were less than 25 µg/g.

Bioassays using fluoride concentrations ranging from 0.5 to 128 mg/l showed accumulations occurred at 2 mg/l and above in oyster tissues. Maximum levels in tissue, which were obtained after the first five days of exposure, were 100 µg/g exposed to solutions of 32 mg/l fluoride while 18 µg/g was found after the 2 mg/l exposure (Moore, 1969). The blue crab similarly reached a concentration of 50 µg/g in muscle after 90 days exposure to 20 mg/l fluoride while the control (0.1 - 1.5 mg/l fluoride) contained 10 µg/g (Moore, 1971).

Generally potential problems occur only at high exposures of fluorides or when the total fish is consumed (including bone) as in fish-protein concentrate.

In summary, since most of the fluoride toxicity studies on aquatic life have involved either the use of low calcium dilution waters or marine organisms, it is not practical to set an objective based on the protection of aquatic life. Therefore, it is recommended that the objective for fluoride be: 1.2 mg/l total fluoride in an unfiltered water sample to protect raw waters for public water supplies.

#### LITERATURE CITED

- Anderson, G. B. 1946. The toxicity thresholds of various sodium salts determined by use of Daphnia magna. Sewage Works J. 18: 82-87.
- Bahls, L. L.. 1973. Diatom community response to primary wastewater effluent. J. Water Pol. Cont. Fed. 45: 134-144.
- Baker, D. B. and J. W. Kramer. 1971. Water quality control through flow augmentation. EPA Water Pol. Cont. Res. Series Abstract from: Algae Abstracts Plenum. 2: 171.
- Bower, C. A. and J. T. Hatcher. 1967. Adsorption of fluoride by soils and minerals. Soil Sci. 103: 151-154.
- Brunskill, G. J. and R. C. Harriss. 1969. Fayetteville Green Lake, New York. IV. Interstitial water chemistry of the sediments. Limnol. Oceanogr. 14: 858-859.
- C.C.I.W. (Canada Centre for Inland Waters), 1975. Personal communication.

- Danilova, V. V. 1944. The geochemistry of dispersed fluoride. II Determination of fluorine in plants. *Tran. Lab. Biogeochem. Acad. Sci. URSS* 7: 83-85 (from *Chemical Abstracts* 1947; 41: 1375 f.).
- DNHW, 1969. Canadian Drinking Water Standards and Objectives, 1968. Prepared by the Joint Committee on Drinking Water Standards of the Advisory Committee on Public Health Engineering and the Canadian Public Health Association. Published by the Department of National Health and Welfare, 1969. Ottawa. 39 pp.
- Eagers, R. Y. 1969. Toxic Properties of Inorganic Fluorine Compounds Elsevier Pub. Co., New York, N.Y. 152 pp.
- Ellis, M. M. 1937. Detection and measurement of stream pollution. *Bull. Bur. of Fish.* 48: 365-437.
- Ellis, M. M., B. A. Westfall, and M. D. Ellis. 1948. Determination of water quality. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Res. Rept. 9. 122 pp.
- Farkas, C. J. and E. J. Farkas, 1974. Potential effect of food processing on the fluoride content of infant foods. *Science of the Total Env.* 2: 399-405.
- Groth, Edward III, 1975. Fluoride pollution. *Environment* 17: 29-38.
- Hadjimarkos, D. M. 1964. Fluoride in fish flour - effect on teeth. *J. Pediat.* 65: 782-784.
- Hemens, J., and R. J. Warwick. 1972. The effects of fluoride on estuarine organisms. *Water Res.* 6: 1301-1308.
- Herbert, D. W. M. and D. S. Shurben. 1964. The toxicity of fluoride to rainbow trout. *Water and Waste Treatment J.* 10: 141-142.
- Hoskins, Fred H. and J. Loustaunau. 1974. Fish protein concentrate as a mineral nutrient source. *Food Tech.* 28: 58-60.
- Inglis, F. and D. J. Hill. 1974. The effect of sulphite and fluoride on carbon dioxide uptake by mosses in light. *New Phytol.* 73: 1207-1213.
- Josephson, R. K. and K. W. Flessa. 1972. Cryolite: A medium for the study of burrowing aquatic organisms. *Notes. Limnol. Oceanogr.* 17: 134-135.
- Kilham, Peter and Robert E. Hecky. 1973. Fluoride: Geochemical and ecological significance in East African waters and sediments. *Limnol. and Oceanogr.* 18: 932-945.
- Kramer, J. R. 1964. Theoretical model for the chemical composition of fresh water with application to the Great Lakes. *Proc. 7th Conf. Great Lakes Res.* pp. 147-160. Ann Arbor: Univ. of Mich.

- McKee, J. E. and H. W. Wolf. eds. (1963). Water Quality Criteria  
2nd Ed. (California State Water Quality Board, Sacramento),  
pp. 267.
- Michigan Dept. of Natural Resources. 1970. A survey of background  
water quality in Michigan's streams. Unpublished Report, Lansing,  
MI 47 pp.
- Moore, D. J. 1969. A field and laboratory study of fluoride uptake by  
oysters. Research Rept. No. 20, North Carolina Univ. State College,  
Raleigh, Water Resources Research Institute.
- Moore, D. J. 1971. The uptake and concentration of fluoride by the  
blue crab Callinectes sapidus, Chesapeake Sci. 12: 1-13.
- NAS/NAE. 1973 (National Academy of Sciences, National Academy of  
Engineering) Water Quality Criteria, 1974. U.S. Environmental  
Protection Agency Ecological Research Series EPA-R3-73-033,  
594 pp. Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C.
- NAS/NRC. 1971. (National Academy of Sciences, National Research  
Council). Fluorides: Biologic Effects of Atmospheric Pollutants.  
Wash., D. C. 295 pp.
- NAS/NRC. 1974. (National Academy of Sciences, National Research  
Council). Effects of Fluorides in Animals. Subcommittee on  
Fluorosis, Washington, D. C. 70 pp.
- Neeley, K. L. and F. G. Harbaugh. 1954. Effects of fluoride ingestion  
on a herd of dairy cattle in the Lubbock, Texas area. J. Amer.  
Vet. Med. Assoc. 124: 344-350.
- Neuhold, J. M. and W. F. Sigler. 1960. Effects of sodium fluoride on  
carp and rainbow trout. Trans. Am. Fish Soc. 89:358.
- O'Brien, R. D., 1967. Insecticides, Actions and Metabolism. Academic  
Press, N. Y. 332 pp.
- Ontario Ministry of the Environment. 1974. Guidelines and criteria for  
water quality management in Ontario. 26 pp.
- Pitwell, L. R. 1974. Metals coordinated by ligands normally found  
in natural waters. J. of Hydrol. 21: 301-304.
- Rand, W. E. and H. J. Schmidt, 1952. The effect upon cattle of Arizona  
waters of high fluoride content. Amer. J. Vet. Res. 13: 50-61.

- Sanders, H. O. and O. B. Cope. 1966. Toxicities of several pesticides to two species of cladocerans. *Trans. Am. Fish Soc.* 95: 165-169.
- Sargent, D. F. and C. P. S. Taylor. 1972. The effects of cupric and fluoride ions in the respiration of Chlorella. *Can. J. Bot.* 50: 905-907.
- Sienko, J. M. and R. A. Plane. 1957. *Chemistry*. McGraw Hill Book Co. Inc. N. Y.
- Sigler, W. F. and John M. Neuhold. 1972. Fluoride intoxication in fish: A review. *J. Wildlife Diseases* 8: 352-354.
- Smith, A. O. and B. R. Woodson. 1964. The effects of fluoride on the growth of Chlorella pyrenoidosa. *The Virginia J. of Sci.* Vol. 16:1-8.
- Stewart, J. E. and J. W. Carnick. 1964. Lobster (Homarus americanus) tolerance for tris buffer, sodium fluoride and sea-water extracts of various woods. *J. Fish. Res. Board Can.* 21: 1549-1551.
- United States Public Health Service. 1962. U.S. Department of Health Education and Welfare, Public Health Service (1967) Public Health Service drinking water standards, 1962. [PHS pub. 956] (Government Printing Office, Washington, D. C.). 61 pp.
- Vajdic, A. H. 1966. The effect of sodium fluoride on the growth and survival of some bacterial species important in water quality measurement. *Ont. Wat. Resour. Comm., Div. Res. Pap. No. 2006* 14 pp.
- Vallin, S. 1968. Toxicity of fluorine to fish. *Vatten* 24: 51-52 (English Summary) (from *Wat. Poll. Abst.* 1969. 42:1261).
- Wallen, I. E., W. C. Greer and R. Lasater. 1957. Toxicity to Gambusia affinis of certain pure chemicals in turbid waters. *Sewage and Indust. Waters.* 29:6, pp. 695-711.
- Wantland, W. W. 1956. Effect of various concentrations of sodium fluoride on parasitic and free-living protozoa and rotifera. *J. Dental Res.* 35: 763-772.
- Weiler, R. R. and V. K. Chawla. 1969. Dissolved mineral quality of Great Lakes waters. *Proc. 12th Conf. Great Lakes Res. Conf.* pp. 801-818. Ann Arbor, MI.
- Weismann, L. and L. Svatarakova. 1974. Toxicity of sodium fluoride on some species of harmful insects. *Biologia (Bratislava)* 29: 847-852.

APPENDIX I - FLUORIDE OBJECTIVE

EXTRAPOLATION OF LC<sub>50</sub> USING CALCIUM CONTENT OF LAKE SUPERIOR  
WATER AND NEUHOLD'S EQUATION FOR CALCIUM/FLUORIDE  
ANTAGONISM

$$y = 2.33 + 2.03 X$$

where y = probits - use 5, which is LC<sub>50</sub>

$$x = (\text{Log } F - \text{Log } Ca + 1)$$

$$5 = 2.33 + 2.03 (\text{Log } F - \text{Log } Ca + 1) \quad Ca \text{ (ppm)} = 13$$

$$(\text{Log } F = 1.11 + 1) \quad \text{Log } 13 = 1.11$$

$$5 = 2.33 + 2.03 (\text{Log } F - .11)$$

$$5 - 2.33 = 2.03 (\text{Log } F) - .11 \times 2.03$$

$$2.67 = 2.03 (\text{Log } F) - .22$$

$$2.89 = 2.03 (\text{Log } F)$$

$$2.89 \div 2.03 = \text{Log } F$$

$$1.42 = \text{Log } F$$

$$26.0 = F \text{ conc. in mg/l}$$



APPENDIX I - FLUORIDE OBJECTIVE (cont'd)

CALCIUM

The relationship between the concentrations of calcium and fluoride ions and the LC<sub>50</sub> of rainbow trout subjected to varying combinations of calcium and fluoride was determined by plotting the log of the ratio of fluoride to calcium against the probit of responses to the varying combination of calcium and fluoride. A straight line relationship from which the LC<sub>50</sub> can be determined was found (Figure 1). The LC<sub>50</sub> was determined between 1.01 and 4.22 [fluoride] / [calcium] at the 95 percent confidence

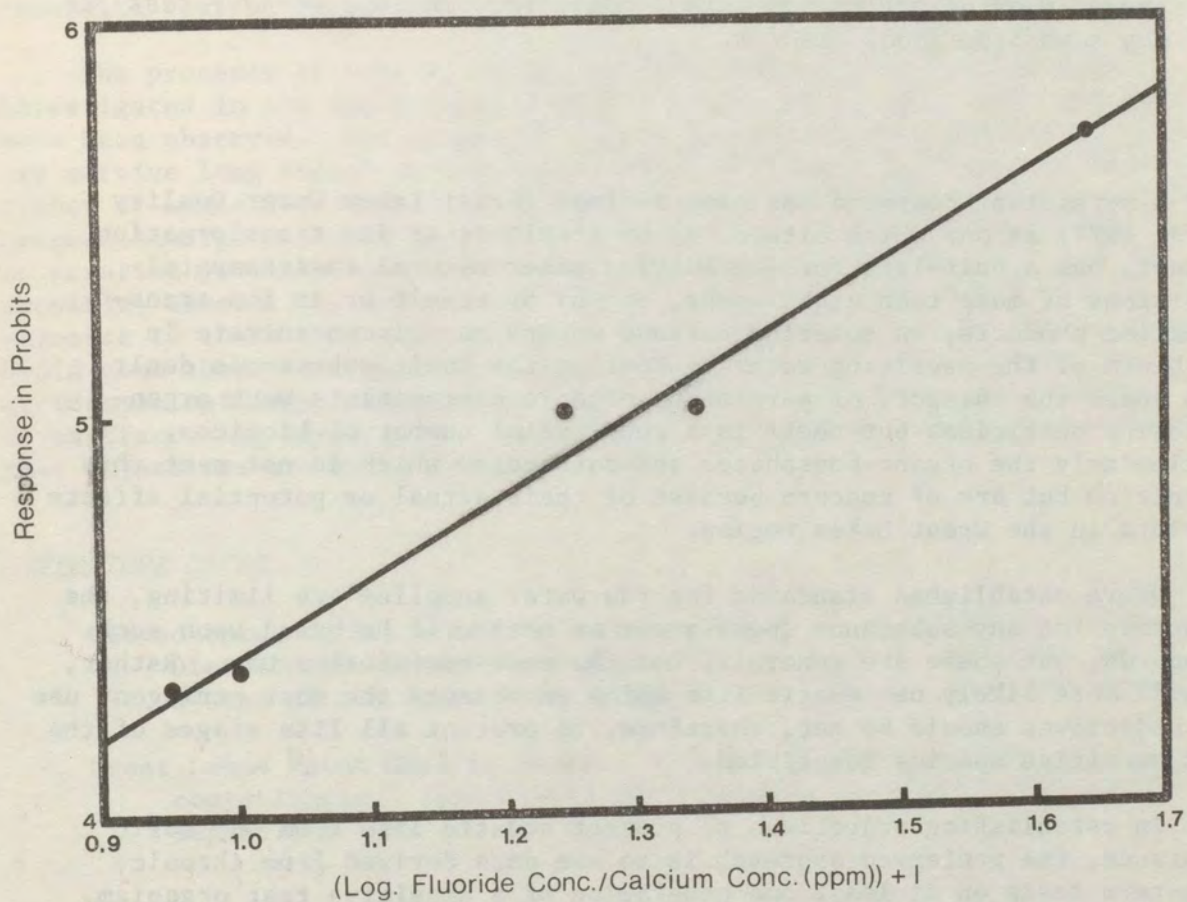


Figure 1. The response of rainbow trout to combinations of fluoride and calcium in the medium (expressed as the ratio between fluoride and calcium).

level. The sensitivity of the rainbow trout to the ratio of fluoride to calcium was between 1.71 and 2.35 probits of response per unit change in the log of the ratio. The relationship between the response and the log of the fluoride/calcium ratio (Figure 1) is expressed by the formula,

$$Y = 2.33 + 2.03X$$

where Y is the response in probits and X is the logarithm of the ratio between the fluoride concentration and the calcium ion concentration plus one unit characteristic.

(2) NON-PERSISTENT TOXIC SUBSTANCES

(a) ORGANIC

(i) PESTICIDES

GENERAL OBJECTIVE

*RECOMMENDATION*

*Concentrations of unspecified, non-persistent pesticides should not exceed 0.05 of the median lethal concentration in a 96-hour test for any sensitive local species.*

A persistent compound has been defined (Great Lakes Water Quality Board, 1974) as one which either a) by itself or as its transformation product, has a half-life for degradation under natural environmental conditions of more than eight weeks, or b) by itself or as its transformation products, on entering surface waters may bioconcentrate in the biota of the receiving waters. Most of the toxic substances dealt with under the category of persistent organic contaminants were organochlorine pesticides but there is a substantial number of biocides, particularly the organo-phosphates and carbamates which do not meet this definition but are of concern because of their actual or potential effects on biota in the Great Lakes region.

Where established standards for raw water supplies are limiting, the objective for any substance (persistent or not) will be based upon such standards, but these are generally not the most restrictive use. Rather, it will more likely be aquatic life which represents the most stringent use and objectives should be set, therefore, to protect all life stages of the most sensitive species identified.

In establishing objectives to protect aquatic life from any toxic substance, the preferred approach is to use data derived from chronic, long-term tests on at least one generation of a sensitive test organism. Accordingly, the approach adopted here is to establish objectives for those specific pesticides for which low level, long-term chronic testing has been conducted. Where scientifically determined "no-effect" levels are available, these levels shall be recommended as the specific numerical objective; but where such levels have not been determined, objectives will be established by applying an arbitrary safety factor of 0.2 to the lowest concentration which produced a subtle effect (e.g., reduction in reproductive success) on an appropriate test organism. This latter approach should provide a realistic estimate of "safe" levels, and is consistent with the philosophy established earlier for the establishment of objectives for persistent substances. Where neither the "no-effect" nor the estimated "safe" levels have been determined and where there are indications of potential and significant inputs to the Great Lakes basin, it is recommended that protection be afforded aquatic life through the use of a 0.05 safety factor applied to the 96-hour LC<sub>50</sub> for the pesticide for sensitive local species.

It should be recognized that the preceding approach will significantly restrict the number of specific pesticides regulated within this category of substances, as an inadequate scientific data base exists for most of them to permit the establishment of defensible numerical objectives. For this reason, the use of the arbitrary safety factor of 0.05 times the 96 hour LC<sub>50</sub> is employed. Objectives based on this latter procedure may be inadequate to protect aquatic life from a variety of deleterious sublethal effects or conversely, it may be unduly restrictive. Such a procedural objective is intended only as a temporary measure and not as a substitute for the requisite testing necessary to establish scientifically defensible objectives.

The presence of some of the organophosphorus pesticides has been investigated in the upper Great Lakes (Glooschenko *et al.*, 1976) but none have been observed. While many of the compounds are not "persistent", they may survive long enough in localized areas to cause deleterious effects - either at acute levels or through accumulation of biological effects. The usage/discharge patterns are unknown for most of these substances and, to date, no pressing problems have been noted, at least on a basin basis. It is possible, however, to conceive of changing patterns such that localized exposure to these compounds might lead to undesirable levels. Such exposure could come about through direct application in spraying programmes and accidental spillage, via surface runoff or leaching, and with discharges in manufacturing operations. It is to protect against these eventualities that objectives are being formulated here.

#### LITERATURE CITED

- Glooschenko, W. A., W. M. J. Strachan and R. C. J. Sampson. 1976. Distribution of pesticides and PCB's in water, sediments and seston of the Upper Great Lakes. *Pest. Monit. Jour.* (in press).
- Great Lakes Water Quality Board. 1974. Persistent organic contaminants. Appendix A: Water Quality Objectives Subcommittee Report. p. 31.

## DIAZINON

### RECOMMENDATION

*The concentration of Diazinon in an unfiltered water sample should not exceed 0.08 micrograms per litre for the protection of aquatic life.*

### RATIONALE

Diazinon is the common name for the organo-phosphate pesticide diethyl-2-isopropyl-6-methyl-4-pyrimidyl phosphorothionate. It is commonly used to protect fruit trees, corn, tobacco and potatoes from sucking and leaf-eating insects. Diazinon is only slightly soluble in water (40 milligrams/litre at room temperature), and is stable in alkaline media, but is readily hydrolyzed in water (Martin, 1971).

Available data indicate that the persistence of diazinon in aquatic ecosystems is greatly influenced by pH. Cowart *et al.* (1971) demonstrated that the half-life of diazinon in water at a pH of 6.0 was 14 days. Miller *et al.* (1966) reported that 320 µg/l applied to a cranberry bog disappeared completely within 6 days. Gomaa *et al.* (1969) have indicated that the half-life of diazinon at pH values of 7.4, 9.0 and 10.4 was 184, 136 and 24 days, respectively. As pH values of 7.4-9.0 are normally encountered in waters of the Great Lakes system, it is possible that diazinon has the capability of persisting for up to several months in aquatic ecosystems. Because of the apparently conflicting data on its persistence, and as organophosphate compounds are generally non-persistent (i.e. half-life less than 8 weeks), diazinon is considered under the category of non-persistent pest control products.

Investigations of the accumulation rate of diazinon indicate that this compound does not appreciably accumulate in biological tissue. The Mummichog (*Fundulus heteroclitus*) concentrated diazinon to a level of approximately ten times the concentration in the surrounding water, but that 50% of tissue residue was lost in less than one week (Miller *et al.*, 1966). Allison and Hermanutz (manuscript) reported that the accumulation factor for diazinon in fish is low (compared to that observed for most organochlorine pesticides), and that the tissue concentration is directly proportional to water concentrations.

There is currently no standard in use in either Canada or the United States which specifies maximum permissible concentrations of diazinon in raw public water supplies.

Exposure of the green alga Scenedesmus quadricaudata to diazinon concentrations of 100 and 1,000  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  produced no effect on cell number, photosynthesis, or biomass over a ten-day study (Stadnyk and Campbell, 1971).

Studies of the toxicity of diazinon to fish are limited, and generally report the results of acute exposures. The 24-hour  $\text{LC}_{50}$  for rainbow trout (Salmo gairdneri) to diazinon was determined to be 380  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  at 13°C (Cope, 1965). Cope (1966) reported that the 48-hr.  $\text{LC}_{50}$  for rainbow trout at 13°C and bluegills (Lepomis macrochirus) at 24°C was 170  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  and 96  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ , respectively. Mean 96-hr  $\text{LC}_{50}$  values for diazinon were reported to be 7,800, 460, 770 and 1,600  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  for fathead minnows (Pimephales promelas), bluegills, brook trout (Salvelinus fontinalis), and flagfish (Jordanella floridae) respectively (Allison and Hermanutz, manuscript).

The chronic effects of diazinon on fathead minnows and brook trout were studies by Allison and Hermanutz (manuscript). Statistically significant reductions in production rate for fathead minnows and brook trout were observed at 3.2 and 0.55  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (lowest concentrations tested). Exposure of brook trout for 6-8 months to concentrations of diazinon varying from 0.55 - 9.6  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  resulted in equally reduced growth rates for progeny as well as adults. For fathead minnow, the hatch of progeny was reduced by 30% at a concentration of 3.2  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ . There is evidence that these effects on the progeny were the result of parental exposure alone, and not diazinon levels to which progeny were exposed following fertilization.

Available data indicate that the aquatic invertebrates are much more acutely sensitive to diazinon than are fish. The 48-hour  $\text{EC}_{50}$  (immobilization value at 15°C) for water fleas (Simocephalus serrulatus and Daphnia pulex) exposed to diazinon was 1.8  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  and 0.90  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ , respectively (Sanders and Cope, 1966). Sanders (1969) has reported that the 96-hr  $\text{LC}_{50}$  for Gammarus lacustris was 200  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ . The 48-hour  $\text{LC}_{50}$  for the stonefly (Pteryonarcys californica) has been demonstrated to range from 6  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (FWPCA, 1968) to 7.5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (Cope, 1966). The 96-hr.  $\text{LC}_{50}$  of diazinon for Acroneuria lycorias has been reported to be 1.7  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  (NAS/NAE, 1973).

A number of studies have been conducted to determine the long-term acute toxicity of diazinon to aquatic invertebrates. These data are summarized in Table 9 (NAS/NAE, 1973).

Table 9- Toxicity of Diazinon to Aquatic Invertebrates (NAS/NAE, 1973)

<u>Organism</u>	<u>30-day LC<sub>50</sub> (µg/l)</u>	<u>30-day no effect (µg/l)</u>
<u>Gammarus pseudo-</u> <u>limnaeus</u>	0.27	0.20
<u>Daphnia magna</u>	-	0.26
<u>Pteronarcys dorsata</u>	4.6	3.29
<u>Acroneuria lycorias</u>	1.25	0.83
<u>Ophiogomphus</u> <u>rupinsulensis</u>	2.2	1.29
<u>Hydropsyche bettoni</u>	3.54	1.79
<u>Ephemereella subvaria</u>	1.05	0.42

No studies have been conducted to evaluate the chronic effects of diazinon on reproduction and behaviour of invertebrates. Similarly, there have been no complete life cycle studies to establish a "no-effect", or safe concentration of diazinon for aquatic invertebrates.

Results from studies of the long-term acute toxicity of diazinon to aquatic invertebrates indicate that an objective less than 0.20 µg/l would protect invertebrates from exposure to concentrations which are directly lethal. The unpublished work of Allison and Hermanutz would indicate that 0.55 µg/l of diazinon is sufficiently high to exert a negative effect on brook trout productivity. In the absence of "no effect" concentrations established through the conduct of complete life-cycle studies, and information on the chronic toxicity of diazinon to invertebrates, it is recommended that the objective for diazinon be derived by application of a safety factor of 0.05 to the 96-hour LC<sub>50</sub> for the most sensitive species. A review of the data presented here indicates that Acroneuria lycorius (96-hr LC<sub>50</sub> of 1.7 µg/l) is the most sensitive organism. Accordingly, it is recommended that concentrations of diazinon in water not exceed 0.08 µg/l to ensure protection of aquatic life. Available data on the long-term acute toxicity, and studies of the chronic effect of diazinon on brook trout, would indicate that this objective should protect sensitive species of fish and aquatic invertebrates.

*LITERATURE CITED*

- Allison, D. T., and R. O. Hermanutz, manuscript report. Chronic toxicity of Diazinon to brook trout and fathead minnows. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Research Laboratory, Duluth, Minnesota.

- Cope, O. B. 1965. Sport fishery investigations, pp. 51-64. In: The effect of pesticides on fish and wildlife. U.S. Fish Wildlife Serv. Circ. 226.
- Cope, O. B. 1966. Contamination of the freshwater ecosystem by pesticides. J. Appl. Ecol. 3 (Supplement on pesticides in the environment and their effects on wildlife): 33-44.
- Cowart, R. P., F. L. Bonner and E. A. Epps. 1971. Rate of hydrolysis of seven organophosphate pesticides. Bull. Env. Contam. & Toxicol. 6: 231-234.
- FWPCA, 1968. Water Quality criteria. Report of the National Tech. Adv. Comm. to Sec. of the Interior. Fed. Wat. Poll. Contr. Adm. U.S.D.I. 234 pp.
- Gomaa, H. M., I. H. Suffet, and S. D. Faust. 1969. Kinetics of hydrolysis of diazinon and diazoxon. Residue Reviews 29: 171-190.
- Martin, H. (ed.). 1971. Pesticide Manual (2nd ed). British Crop Protection Council. 495 pp.
- Miller, C. W., B. M. Zuckerman, and A. J. Charig. 1966. Water translocation of diazinon-<sup>14</sup>C and parathion-<sup>35</sup>S off a model cranberry bog and subsequent occurrence in fish and mussels. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 95: 345-349.
- NAS/NAE. 1973. Water quality criteria, 1972. National Academy of Sciences and National Academy of Engineering. EPA Publication No. R3-73-033. 594 pp. Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D. C.
- Sanders, H. O. 1969. Toxicity of pesticides to the crustacean, Gammarus lacustris. Tech. Paper 25, Bur. Sport Fish. Wildl. U.S.D.I. 18 pp.
- Sanders, H. O., and O. B. Cope. 1966. Toxicities of several pesticides to two species of cladocerans. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 95: 165-169.
- Stadnyk, L., and R. S. Campbell. 1971. Pesticide effect on growth and <sup>14</sup>C assimilation in a freshwater alga. Bull. Environ. Contam. & Toxicol. 6: 1-8.

ii) Other Compounds

OIL AND PETROCHEMICALS

*RECOMMENDATION*

It is recommended that the following revised objective for Oil and Petrochemicals be adopted:

*Oil or petrochemicals should not be present in concentrations that:*

- (a) can be detected as a visible film, sheen, or discolouration on the surface (generally any amounts equal to or greater than 15 millilitres per 100 square metres);*
- (b) can be detected by odour;*
- (c) can cause tainting of edible aquatic organisms;*
- (d) can form deposits on shorelines and bottom sediments that are detectable by sight or odour, or are deleterious to resident aquatic organisms;*
- (e) can cause concentrations in water which exceed 0.09 of the lethal concentration (96-hr LC<sub>50</sub>) for any important sensitive local organism.*

*EXISTING OBJECTIVE*

The above objective is recommended to replace the existing objective for oil, petrochemicals and immiscible substances presently stipulated in Annex 1 of the Water Quality Agreement. This existing objective states:

"Oil, Petrochemicals and Immiscible Substances. Waters should be free from floating debris, oil, scum and other floating materials attributable to municipal, industrial or other discharges in amounts sufficient to be unsightly or deleterious."

*RATIONALE*

Amenities, Waterfowl and Health

The first four objectives are self-evident on the basis of general knowledge. To protect aesthetic values, water and shoreline recreation, all four objectives are required.

The amount of oil required to produce a visible slick will vary with type of oil and weather conditions. However, the American Petroleum Institute has estimated that the first trace of iridescence or colour



is formed when about 15 millilitres of oil is spread over 100 square metres (= 100 U.S. gallons over one square mile, or a film about 0.15 microns thick) (NAS/NAE, 1974).

Surface slicks must also be prevented to protect waterbirds and aquatic mammals. The mortality of waterbirds as a result of severe oil pollution is direct and immediate, and in major oil spills, deaths have been measured in the thousands. Birds that feed from the water or settle on it are vulnerable; diving ducks especially so. Plumage matted with oil allows water to displace air, causing the bird to lose both insulation and buoyance. Oil ingested during preening can have toxic effects. Less obvious, but long-continued small slicks such as from sewerage oil, will in the end have similar debilitating effects on resident waterbirds.

Available information on occupational health and industrial hygiene indicates that any tolerable health concentrations for petroleum-derived substances far exceeds the limits of taste and odour. Thus, any hazards to humans from drinking oil-polluted water will not arise because such substances become objectionable at concentrations far below their chronic toxicity levels. Oils of animal or vegetable origins are usually non-toxic to humans and aquatic life.

#### Aquatic Organisms

The toxicity of crude oils and their derived substances to aquatic life cannot be stated in simple terms because they contain many different organic compounds and inorganic elements. The major components of crude oil are a series of hydrocarbons from paraffins and naphthenes to aromatics, resins, asphaltenes, heterocyclic compounds and metallic compounds. The hydrocarbons make up the major group of acutely toxic compounds and there is agreement that their toxicity increases along the series paraffins, naphthenes, and olefins to aromatics. Within each series of hydrocarbons, the smaller molecules are more toxic than the larger molecules. However, the high carbon number aromatics are the more persistent (Butler and Berkes, 1972).

Among freshwater organisms some information is available for fish. Lethal levels of oils are in the hundreds or thousands of  $\mu\text{l/l}$ . Bunker oil is lethal to American shad at 2400  $\mu\text{l/l}$  (Tagatz, 1961) and Atlantic salmon at 1700  $\mu\text{l/l}$  (Sprague and Carson, 1970). Crude oil slicks exceeding concentrations equivalent to 500 mg/l killed young coho and sockeye salmon in laboratory tests (Morrow, 1974). Diesel oil kills shad at 167  $\mu\text{l/l}$  (Tagatz, 1961). Some petroleum products appear to contain no soluble poisonous substances but when emulsified by agitation with water they prove deadly to fish. Agitated solutions of automobile gasoline and jet aviation fuel have been found to be lethal to fingerling salmon at concentrations of 100 and 500 mg/l

respectively (EPA, 1974). Long-term effects would not be expected from these two fuels since they are volatile and would not remain in water for more than short periods, but short-term sublethal damage could occur.

An excellent set of tests has recently been reported in a provisional report by the U.S. National Water Quality Laboratory (Hedtke et al., 1974). Used crankcase oil was used in their tests, and this is probably a major source of oil in the Great Lakes. Floating oil killed fathead minnows at 11,000  $\mu\text{l/l}$ , but mixed into the water it killed these fish at 1,600  $\mu\text{l/l}$ , and flagfish at 1,000  $\mu\text{l/l}$ . In chronic tests with flagfish (*Jordanella floridae*), 338  $\mu\text{l/l}$  affected reproduction, while 93  $\mu\text{l/l}$  did not. These are all nominal or "added" concentrations. We may take the ratio of proven "safe" level to the  $\text{LC}_{50}$ , =  $93/1,000 = 0.093$ , as an application factor which is potentially useful in other situations.

Toxicity to marine animals (i.e. living in sea water), seems to have been studied more extensively than toxicity to freshwater forms. Marine invertebrate larvae seem particularly sensitive to oils. About 100  $\mu\text{l/l}$  of various crude oils were lethal to planktonic stages of crab larvae and several other invertebrates (Mironov, 1969a,b), shrimp (Mills and Culley, 1972). The same concentration of No. 2 fuel oil killed kelp crab larvae (Lichatovich et al., 1971), while 10  $\mu\text{l/l}$  of "oil" killed a copepod in 4 days (Mironov, 1968). Lobster larvae were killed in 4 days by 13 mg/l of dispersed crude oil, and in 30 days by only 0.78 mg/l. Those were nominal concentrations and the actual concentrations of oil estimated by measurement of the aromatics by u.v. spectrophotometry were only 18% of those values. That is, measured concentrations in the lobster experiments were 4-day  $\text{LC}_{50} = 2.3 \text{ mg/l}$  and 30-day  $\text{LC}_{50} = 0.14 \text{ mg/l}$  (Wells, in preparation).

Some sub-lethal effects have also been documented in marine animals. Crude oil at 100  $\mu\text{l/l}$  caused inactivity and lack of survival over 2 weeks of *Neopanope* (Katz, 1973). For lobster larvae, the safe concentration of dispersed oil for rate of development and moulting was 0.72 mg/l nominal concentration, about the same as the 30-day  $\text{LC}_{50}$ . The measured concentration would be 0.13 mg/l (Wells, in preparation). The ratio of this "safe" concentration to the 4-day  $\text{LC}_{50}$  is  $\frac{0.72}{1.3} = 0.55$ , a value which may be used as an application factor. For floating crude oil, the 4-day  $\text{LC}_{50}$  for lobster larvae was 150 mg/l, moulting was slowed at 12.5 mg/l, yielding a similar application factor of 0.083. For floating No. 2 fuel oil, the same values were 60 and 12.5 mg/l yielding an application factor of 0.21 (Wells, in preparation).

It is probable that the safe level of crude oils for sensitive Great Lakes crustaceans would be in the vicinity of 2 - 4  $\mu\text{l/l}$ , as is the case for their marine cousins. However, such experiments have apparently not been done for freshwater invertebrates, and thus it is not warranted to use these low concentrations as criteria in the Great Lakes.

Use of application factors does seem warranted. The three application factors obtained for a marine crustacean are close to the one calculated for flagfish in fresh water. The median of the four application factors is 0.088, or close to 0.09. Applying this to the average lethal concentrations mentioned for freshwater fish, we may estimate "safe" levels for fish as follows:

Bunker oil	180 $\mu$ l/l
Used crankcase oil	120 $\mu$ l/l
Crude oil slicks	45 $\mu$ l/l
Jet aviation fuel	45 $\mu$ l/l
Diesel oil	15 $\mu$ l/l
Automobile gasoline	9 $\mu$ l/l

Those concentrations are nominal (added) ones, and would have to be related to the measured concentrations in the water, according to the chemical procedures used in any individual situation.

The approximate "safe" concentrations listed above, are higher than those which would be expected to cause problems of odour, amenities, etc. under objectives (a) to (d). Therefore the safe concentrations for aquatic life have not been listed in the objectives, since other uses are more restrictive. The application factor has been put into the objectives. It seems likely that future research with sensitive organisms will show that in some situations, objective (e) will be the most restrictive.

### Control

The eventual fate of oil in water depends on the basic processes of weathering, dispersion and degradation. The removal of hydrocarbons from water is accomplished by its breakdown into carbon dioxide and water. The natural processes that bring about the disappearance of oil in water include evaporation, solution, formation of emulsions, and sinking but none of these processes render the oil harmless to the aquatic environment. The ultimate destruction of oil depends upon its oxidation which is mainly by bacteria, although some photo-oxidation takes place.

There have been numerous corrective measures derived to clean up spilled oil, such as mechanical means and the use of detergents. Mechanical means have proven quite successful, but the use of detergent to disperse the oil has in many instances produced considerably more toxicity to aquatic life than the oil proper. The toxicity effects of detergent-oil mixtures are covered by the section on Unspecified Toxic Substances.

The only effective measures for the control of oil pollution of water is prevention of all spills and releases.

In this connection it is not generally recognized that much more oil enters world waters from routine operations and dumping, than from spills. For example, the International Lake Erie Water Pollution Board (1969, page 252) has estimated that the input of oil and grease to the Detroit and St. Clair Rivers is in excess of about 1,100 barrels per day. This is in the vicinity of 64,000 metric tons of oil per year. Such a "normal" operation is equivalent to the amount of oil from 3 or 4 major tanker wrecks, every year, each the size of the "Arrow" disaster on the Canadian east coast. Similarly, the International Niagara River Pollution Board, (IJC, 1971, p. 28) reported that 29 million pounds of oils were discharged to the Upper Niagara River. This is about 13,000 metric tons per year, almost equivalent to one "Arrow" size wreck. Furthermore, the Board estimated that 40% of the oil came from municipal treatment plants. Large quantities of oil are also contained in dredging spoils. Dredging operations in Cleveland harbour in 1966 and 1967 resulted in the disposal of over 16,000 metric tons of oil and grease to Lake Erie (International Lake Erie Water Pollution Board et al, 1969). Again, that is just about equal to the amount of oil in the wrecked "Arrow". It is evident that as much pollution-control effort should be devoted to these routine sources as to spills.

#### LITERATURE CITED

- Butler, M. J. A. and F. Berkes, 1972. Biological aspects of oil pollution in the marine environment. Marine Science Center Manuscript Report No. 22, McGill University, Montreal, Quebec.
- Environmental Protection Agency, 1974. Proposed criteria for water quality. Washington, D. C. 20460 (Unpublished).
- Hedtke, S. F., F. A. Puglisi, G. D. Veith, J. E. Poldoski, D. W. Kuehl and L. F. Mueller, 1974. The effects of waste oil on freshwater aquatic life. Draft reports, U.S. National Water Quality Laboratory, Duluth, Minnesota 54 pp.
- International Lake Erie Water Pollution Board and the International Lake Ontario - St. Lawrence River Water Pollution Board. 1969. Pollution of Lake Erie, Lake Ontario and the international section of the St. Lawrence River. Volume 2 - Lake Erie. 316 pp. International Joint Commission, Ottawa.
- I.J.C. 1971. Pollution of Lake Erie, Lake Ontario, and the International section of the St. Lawrence River. International Joint Commission, Canada and United States. Information Canada, Ottawa, 105 pp.
- Katz, L. M. 1973. The effects of water soluble fraction of crude oil on larvae of the decapod crustacean Neopanope texana (Sayi). Environ. Pollut. 5: 199-204.

- Lichatovich, J. A., J. A. Strand, W. L. Templeton. 1971.  
Development of toxicity test procedures for marine zooplankton.  
American Inst. Chemical Engr. 64th annual meeting. Preprint  
15E: 372-378.
- Mironov, O. G. 1968. Hydrocarbon pollution of the sea and its  
influence on marine organisms. Helgoland. wiss. Meerseunters,  
17: 335-339
- Mironov, O. G. 1969a. The effect of oil pollution upon some  
representatives of the Black Sea zooplankton. Zool. Zh.,  
48: 1734-1736. (In Russian with English summary).
- Mironov, O. G. 1969b Viability of larvae of some crustacea in  
sea water polluted with oil products. Zool. Zh. 48: 1734-1736.  
(In Russian)
- Mills, E. R., and D. D. Culley Jr. 1972. Toxicity of various  
offshore crude oils and dispersants to marine and estuarine  
shrimps. (Manuscript in preparation. Personal communication  
to A. Renzoni).
- Morrow, J. E., 1974. Effects of crude oil and some of its components  
on young coho and sockeye salmon. U.S. Environmental Protection  
Agency. Publication EPA-660/3-73-018.
- NAS/NAE, 1974. Water quality criteria 1972. National Academy of  
Sciences, National Academy of Engineering U.S. Environmental  
Protection Agency, Ecological Research Series, EPA-R3-73-033,  
594 pp. Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D. C.
- Sprague, J. B. and W. G. Carson. 1970. Toxicity tests with oil  
dispersants in connection with oil spills at Chadabucto Bay,  
Nova Scotia. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada, Technical Report Series,  
No. 201, 30 pp.
- Tagatz, M. E. 1961. Reduced oxygen tolerance and toxicity of pet-  
roleum products to juvenile American shad. Chesapeake Sci.  
2: 65-71.
- Wells, P. G. (in preparation). Toxicity of Venezuelan crude oil  
to larvae of the American lobster. Ph.D. thesis, University  
of Guelph.

## UNSPECIFIED NON-PERSISTENT TOXIC SUBSTANCES AND COMPLEX EFFLUENTS

### RECOMMENDATION

It is recommended that the following new objective for unspecified non-persistent toxic substances and complex effluents be adopted:

*Unspecified non-persistent toxic substances and complex effluents of municipal, industrial or other origin should not be present in concentrations which exceed 0.05 of the lethal concentration (96-hour LC<sub>50</sub>) for any approved test species to protect aquatic life.*

### RATIONALE

This procedural objective is developed to limit the effects of: (1) unspecified non-persistent substances toxic to aquatic life but which are not presently identified by a specific objective within Annex I of the Agreement, and (2) complex industrial and municipal effluents which are toxic to aquatic life and are discharged directly to the Great Lakes.

A large number of specialty chemicals are presently utilized in industrial processes, in agriculture and in the home. They include chemical reagents, disinfectants, pest control products, preservatives, emulsifiers, defoamers, floatation and chelation agents. In some cases treatment systems are either not utilized or are inadequate to reduce the toxicity of these materials before they are discharged to surface waters. Some of these substances combine with others in ways which have not been defined, analytical procedures necessary for their identification and quantification have not been developed and toxicity testing sufficient to permit establishment of a specific water quality objective has not been conducted. These substances may be discharged as components of complex effluents and their effects within the receiving water will be indistinguishable from the combined effects of the total discharge. In view of the unspecified nature and the lack of an adequate toxicological data base for these substances the objective recommends use of an application factor with acute toxicity data derived for approved test species.

Acute toxicity refers to 96 - hour concentrations lethal to half of the test organisms (96-hour LC<sub>50</sub>) the median lethal concentration) derived in accordance with "Methods for Acute Toxicity with Fish, Macroinvertebrates and Amphibians", U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (in press); or published acute toxicity data expressed as the median lethal concentration for a 96-hour exposure during which test conditions were such that chemical and physical characteristics of the dilution water are comparable to existent water quality conditions at the boundary of the mixing zone.

Approved test species means any sensitive, locally important Great Lakes species or life history stage selected by the regulatory agency on the basis of appropriateness, or those species which have been used successfully in freshwater toxicity tests which are representative of sensitive important Great Lakes species.

To ensure that aquatic life within the receiving waters are afforded adequate protection from acute toxicity of these materials, it is necessary to perform bioassays to establish the toxicity of individual substances or mixtures and to use an application factor which should, in the majority of cases, reduce the concentration to that which is non-lethal for chronic exposure. The use of an application factor will not preclude the possibility of sub-lethal effects occurring, but, since by definition these substances are non-persistent, exposure times will tend to be of short duration and effects outside mixing zones would not normally be expected. Where effects outside established mixing zones are demonstrated it should be evident that the application factor was inadequate to derive an objective which would provide for and protect the designated use.

The test species utilized for the establishment of an objective should ideally correspond to the most sensitive important species existing in the locality where the objective is to apply. This is the recommendation currently proposed in Water Quality Criteria 1972 (NAS-NAE, 1974). While this is scientifically sound, it presents a serious difficulty in practice. In order to determine which local species is most sensitive to a given introduced toxicant, it is necessary to evaluate a large number of organisms. Consequently, the objective recommends a choice of locally important test species which are known to tolerate laboratory test conditions. Selection of the approved test species should include representatives of cold and warmwater fish species as well as an important benthic invertebrates.

Recognition should be given to the large volume of acute toxicity data available from the scientific literature since it is unreasonable to require additional testing of those substances previously bioassayed by reputable laboratories. The objective permits use of such data where a) the species tested conforms to the requirements for species selection accompanying the objective and b) where dilution water quality utilized in the test was comparable to that which exists at the intended point of application of the objective (boundary of a mixing zone).

The choice of application factor is based on the recommendation put forward by (NAS-NAE, 1974) for determining acceptable concentrations of toxicants for which comprehensive toxicological data are lacking. This recommendation for nonpersistent and non-cumulative materials is a concentration not exceeding 0.1 of the 96-hour  $LC_{50}$  at any time or place after mixing with the receiving waters, while the 24 - hour average

should not exceed 0.05 of the  $LC_{50}$  after mixing. Since the boundary of a mixing zone may be located further from the source than the point at which rapid mixing is completed, and since monitoring by regulatory agencies will more likely involve spatial sampling an irregular schedule rather than intensive sampling during a 24-hour period, it is recommended that the objective be 0.05 of the 96-hour  $LC_{50}$  at the mixing zone boundary. Based on a broad assessment of the scientific literature relative to the differences between  $LC_{50}$  values and incipient lethal concentrations for a diverse array of toxicants, and between lethal and sub-lethal concentrations, it is considered that an application factor of 0.05 (1/20th) will, apart from specialized cases, provide adequate protection to the aquatic community. Notwithstanding this recommendation, it is strongly advised that where two or more unspecified toxicants are discharged simultaneously, that the potential for synergistic or additive effects be established through bioassay testing and that the acceptable concentration be based on 1/20th of the net toxicity of the mixture.

#### *LITERATURE CITED*

- NAS-NAE, 1974. Water Quality Criteria 1972. National Academy of Sciences and National Academy of Engineering. EPA Publications No. R3-73-033, 594 pp. Superintendent of Document, Washington, D. C.



### (3) OTHER SUBSTANCES

#### pH

##### *RECOMMENDATION*

It is recommended that the following, revised objective for pH be adopted to replace the existing objective stipulated in Annex 1 of the Water Quality Agreement:

*Values of pH should not exceed the range 6.5 - 9.0, nor should discharges change the pH at the boundary of the designated mixing zone more than 0.5 units from the ambient.*

##### *EXISTING OBJECTIVE*

The above objective is recommended to replace the existing objective in Annex 1, paragraph 1(e) in the Water Quality Agreement, which states:

"Values should not be outside the range of 6.7 to 8.5."

##### *RATIONALE*

pH is a measure of hydrogen ion concentration, and in natural waters, results from the equilibrium achieved by the various dissolved compounds, salts and gases. The primary system regulating pH in natural waters is the carbonate system. Its role has been described in some detail by Stumm and Morgan. (1970)

#### Public Water Supplies

The pH of a raw water supply is significant because it may adversely affect water treatment process and contribute to corrosion of water works structures, distribution lines, and household plumbing fixtures, adding such constituents as iron, copper, lead, zinc and cadmium to the water (NAS/NAE, 1974). Adjustment of pH within the range of 5.0 - 9.0, the common range of pH values in natural waters, is relatively simple. "Water Quality Criteria 1972": (NAS/NAE, 1974) recommends that since "the defined treatment process can cope with natural waters within the pH range of 5.0 to 9.0, but becomes less economical as this range is extended, it is recommended that the pH of public water supplies be within 5.0 to 9.0." The "defined treatment process" includes sedimentation, rapid sand filtration, and disinfection with chlorine.

#### Primary Contact Recreation

"Water Quality Criteria 1972" states that "for most bathing and swimming waters, eye irritation is minimized and recreational enjoyment enhanced by maintaining the pH within the range of 6.5 and 8.3 except for those waters with a low buffer capacity where a range of pH between 5.0 and 9.0 may be tolerated" (NAS/NAE, 1974). The principle author of

that section is Dr. E. Mood, Yale University. Subsequent investigations on the level of protection afforded recreational users of Great Lakes waters indicated that the characteristics of water in the Great Lakes are such that no eye irritation would be expected if the pH did not exceed 9.0. (E. Mood, personal communication)

#### Fresh Water Aquatic Life

Based upon present evidence (EIFAC, 1969; NAS/NAE, 1974), a pH range of 6.5 - 9.0 will provide adequate protection for the life processes of fresh water fish and bottom dwelling invertebrates. Outside of this range, most aquatic organisms suffer adverse physiological affects of increasing severity as the degree of deviation increases.

Fluctuation of pH may be harmful not only by producing acid or alkaline conditions, but also by increasing the toxicity of various components in the waters. Reductions in pH caused by the addition of acids can liberate dissolved CO<sub>2</sub> in amounts which may be toxic (Doudoroff and Katz, 1950). Furthermore, acidification of water may increase the toxicity of various components in the waters. The acute toxicity of a metalocyanide complex increased by a factor of a thousand when pH values were reduced by approximately 1.5 units (Doudoroff et al, 1966).

Conversely, increases in pH can cause concentrations of unionized ammonia to increase to toxic levels. Unionized ammonia has been demonstrated to be ten times as toxic at pH 8.0 as at pH 7.0 (EIFAC, 1973).

Because of such effects, pH changes of more than 0.5 pH units should be avoided.

#### Aesthetic Consideration

The solubility of calcium carbonate in natural waters is influenced by levels of pH. Where levels of dissolved calcium carbonate exceed saturation, a pH approaching 9.0 may cause precipitation of this compound, creating a milky tinge.

However, as the recommended upper pH limit of 9.0 will protect all other designated users of the water, the range of 6.5 - 9.0 has been endorsed, and, the objective for suspended solids should be used to control local situations where precipitation of calcium carbonate may aesthetically degrade water quality.

#### *LITERATURE CITED*

- Doudoroff, P., and M. Katz, 1950. Critical review of literature on the toxicity of industrial wastes and their components to fish - 1 Alkalies, acids and organic gases. *Sewage Industrial Wastes* 22: 1432-58.
- Doudoroff, P., G. Leduc, and C. R. Schneider, 1966. Acute toxicity to fish of solutions containing complex metal cyanides, in relation to concentrations of molecular hydrocyanic acid. *Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc.* 95(1): 6-22.

EIFAC 1969. European Inland Fisheries Advisory Commission. Water Quality Criteria for European fresh-water fish-extreme pH values and inland fisheries. Wat. Res. 3: 593.

EIFAC 1973. European Inland Fisheries Advisory Commission. Water quality criteria for European fresh-water fish. Report on ammonia and inland fisheries. Wat. Res. 7: 1011.

Mood, E. 1975. Yale University. Personal Communication.

NAS/NAE, 1974. Water quality criteria 1972. National Academy of Sciences, National Academy of Engineering, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Ecological Research Series, EPA -R3-73-033, 594 pp. Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D. C.

Stumm, W., and J. J. Morgan, 1970. Aquatic chemistry, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York.

## TAINTING SUBSTANCES

### RECOMMENDATION

It is recommended that the following, revised objective for tainting substances be adopted to replace the existing objective in Annex 1 of the Water Quality Agreement:

- 1) *Raw public water supply sources should be essentially free from objectionable taste and odour for aesthetic reasons.*
- 2) *Levels of phenolic compounds should not exceed 0.001 milligrams per litre in raw public water supplies to protect against taste and odour in domestic water.*
- 3) *Substances entering the water as the result of human activity that cause tainting of edible aquatic organisms should not be present in concentrations which will lower the acceptability of these organisms as determined by organoleptic tests.*

### EXISTING OBJECTIVE

The above objectives are recommended to replace the existing specific objective in Annex 1, paragraph 1 (d) in the Water Quality Agreement, which states:

"Phenols and other objectionable taste and odour producing substances should be substantially absent."

### RATIONALE

#### Raw Water Supply

Municipal wastewater discharges, especially those serving urban areas, and an array of industrial discharges have the capacity to impart objectionable taste and odour to water. There are also a number of naturally occurring materials in aquatic environments, as well as the metabolic by-products of micro-organisms that create taste and odour problems at water treatment plants. Taste and odour are primary factors which influence a consumer in determining acceptability of water for domestic use. Since these factors cannot be directly correlated with the safety of the water supply, protection from objectionable odour and taste is based on aesthetics.

The defined water treatment process is inconsistent in effect on removal of taste and odour producing properties of raw water, and data identifying threshold levels of individual materials are extremely variable. The objective, therefore, is narrative rather than numerical, with the exception of the objective for phenolic compounds.

For more specific information on taste and odour in raw public water supplies see Silvey, 1953; Silvey et al. 1950; Rosen 1966; and American Water Works Association 1970 and 1971.

Phenolic compounds are defined (Standard Methods, 1971) as hydroxy derivatives of benzene and its condensed nuclei. Local major sources of phenolic compounds to the water environment include municipal wastewaters and a variety of industrial wastes, especially those of oil refinery and chemical plants. Phenolic compounds may also occur naturally in aquatic ecosystems. Some phenolics are sufficiently resistant to degradation to be transported long distances in the water environment.

Major problems associated with phenolic compounds are their taste and odour producing properties in water and edible aquatic animals. (See Tables 13 and 14). Threshold odour levels in water are often below 1 mg/l: e.g. 0.555 mg/l p-cresol; 0.25 mg/l m-cresol; and 0.26 mg/l o-cresol (Rosen et al. 1962). Generally, phenolic compounds are not removed efficiently by the defined treatment process, which includes chlorination. If phenolic compounds are present in waters chlorinated for disinfection prior to distribution to consumers chlorophenols can be formed. The odour threshold concentrations for chlorophenols are generally much lower than the unchlorinated phenols: e.g. 4.2 mg/l phenol (Rosen, et al. 1962); 0.002 mg/l 2-chlorophenol (Burtschell, et al. 1959).

Water Quality Criteria 1972 (NAS/NAE, 1974) states that development of criteria for specific phenolic compounds is hampered by the lack of sensitive standard analytical techniques for their detection. However there is a widespread conclusion that protection against taste and odour due to phenolic compounds in water treated by the defined process requires that no more than 0.001 mg/l (1 µg/l) phenolic compounds be present. Variations of this recommendation incorporating the same number appear in California Water Quality Criteria (McKee and Wolf, 1963), European Standards for Drinking Water (WHO, 1970), Water Quality Criteria, 1972 (NAS/NAE, 1974), and the U.S. Drinking Water Standards (USPHS, 1962). The Canadian Water Quality Standards establish a limit of 2 µg/l in the raw water supply unless reduced to this limit by applied treatment.

Water quality criteria for toxic effects of phenol and phenolic compounds to aquatic life reveal that requirements for protection of water supplies are considerably more stringent. See EIFAC (1973) for a review.

TABLE 10  
WASTEWATERS FOUND TO HAVE LOWERED THE PALATABILITY OF FISH FLESH  
 (NAS/NAE, 1974)

Wastewaters	Concentration in water affecting palatability of fish	Species	Reference
2,4-D mfg. plant	50-100 ml/1	Trout	Shumway 1966
Coal-coking	0.02-0.1 ml/1	Freshwater fish	Bandt 1955
Coaltar	0.1 ml/1	Freshwater fish	Bandt 1955
Kraft process (untreated)	1-2% by vol.	Salmon	Shumway and Chadwick 1971
Kraft process (treated)	9-12% by vol.	Salmon	Shumway and Palensky 1973
Kraft and neutral sulfite process	-----	Trout	Newton 1967
Municipal dump runoff	-----	Channel catfish	Thomas & Hicks 1971
Municipal untreated sewage (2 locations)	-----	Channel catfish	Thomas & Hicks 1971
Municipal wastewater treatment plants (4 locations)	-----	Channel catfish	Thomas & Hicks 1971
Municipal wastewater treatment plant (Primary)	11-13% by vol.	Freshwater fish	Shumway and Palensky, un- published data
Municipal wastewater treatment plant (Secondary)	20-26% by vol.	Freshwater fish	Shumway and Palensky, un- published data
Oily wastes	-----	Trout	Zillich 1969
Refinery	-----	Trout	Fetterolf 1962
Sewage containing phenols	0.1 ml/1	Freshwater fish	Bandt 1955
Slaughterhouses (2 locations)	-----	Channel catfish	Thomas & Hicks 1971

TABLE 11  
CONCENTRATIONS OF CHEMICAL COMPOUNDS IN WATER FOUND TO CAUSE  
TAINTING OF THE FLESH OF FISH  
 (Modified from NAS/NAE, 1974)

Chemical	Estimated threshold level in water (mg/l)	Reference*
acetophenone	0.5	d
acrylonitrile	18	g
cresol	0.07	g
m-cresol	0.2	g
o-cresol	0.4	g
p-cresol	0.12	g
cresylic acid (meta para)	0.2	d
N-butylmercaptan	0.06	g
o-sec. butylphenol	0.3	d
p-tert. butylphenol	0.03	d
o-chlorophenol	0.0001 to 0.015	b,d,e
p-chlorophenol	0.01 to 0.05	d,g,e
2,3-dichlorophenol	0.084	g
2,4-dichlorophenol	0.001 to 0.014	d,f,g
2,5-dichlorophenol	0.023	g
2,6-dichlorophenol	0.035	g
2-methyl, 4 chlorophenol	0.075	g
2-methyl, 6 chlorophenol	0.003	g
o-phenylphenol	1	d
2,4,6-trichlorophenol	0.003 to 0.05	g
phenol	1 to 10	d,e
phenols in polluted river	0.02 to 0.15	a
diphenyloxide	0.05	d
B,B-dichlorodiethyl ether	0.09 to 1.0	d,g
o-dichlorobenzene	0.25	d
ethylbenzene	0.25	d
ethanethiol	0.24	g
ethylacrylate	0.6	g
formaldehyde	95	g
gasoline	.005	j
kerosene	0.1	d
kerosene plus kaolin	1	i
isopropylbenzene	0.25	d
naphtha	0.1	d
naphthalene	1	a
naphthol	0.5	a
2-naphthol	0.3	g
dimethylamine	7	g
a-methylstyrene	0.25	d

TABLE 11 continued ...

oil, emulsifiable	15	d
pyridine	5 to 28	a,g
pyrocatechol	0.8 to 5	a,g
pyrogaliol	20 to 30	a
quinoline	0.5 to 1	a
p-quinone	0.5	a
styrene	0.25	d
toluene	0.25	d
outboard motor fuel, as exhaust	2.6 gal/acre-foot	c,h
guaiacol	0.082	g

\*Reference key:

- a Bandt 1955
- b Boetius 1954
- c English et al. 1963
- d Fetterolf 1964 published the results of A.W. Winston, Jr. of the Dow Chemical Company. The data are also available in an undated mimeographed release of the company.
- e Schulze 1961
- f Shumway 1966
- g Shumway, D. L. and J. R. Palensky, 1973
- h Surber, et al. 1965
- i Westman and Hoff 1963
- j Boyle 1967



## Protection of Aquatic Life

Edible portions of aquatic life or wildlife whose flavour, odour, colour or appearance has been tainted to a degree which lowers the desirability and acceptability of the organism for use as determined by organoleptic (sensory) tests represents damage to a resource. Commercial and recreational harvest and their associated economic roles have been negatively impacted by tainting (Thomas, 1973).

Many of the same compounds and wastes which cause objectionable taste and odour in domestic water supplies can be taken up by aquatic organisms and detected by the consumer. In addition, the appearance, colour and consistency of an organism or its edible portions can become less acceptable through exposure to a variety of contaminants and conditions. Such tainting can occur in waters with concentrations of the offending material lower than those recognized as being harmful to the organism. Water Quality Criteria 1972 (NAS/NAE, 1974) reviews the subject in detail and summarizes the literature on concentrations of wastewaters found to have lower the palatability of fish flesh and concentrations of chemical compounds in water than can produce identifiable taste in fish flesh. (Table 13 and 14).

These numbers should not be used as specific objectives. Chemical analytical techniques were not described in many of the reports, many of the sensory tests were conducted in uncontrolled environments, and the nature of the tests was often subjective. There is great variability in the threshold of sensory detection. In many cases the purposes of the tests were not to define a threshold level or nondetection level, but simply to provide information to a discharger on potential or existing problems associated with operation of the facility. The numbers should be used as guidelines in identifying possible sources when tainting problems are investigated.

### *LITERATURE CITED*

- American Water Works Association (1971), Water Quality and treatment, 3rd ed. (McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York), 654 p.
- American Water Works Association. Committee on Tastes and Odors (1970), Committee report: research on tastes and odors. J. Amer. Water Works Assoc. 62(1): 59-62.
- Bandt, H. J. (1955), Fischereischaden durch phenolobwasser. Wasserwirtsch-Wassertech. 5(9): 290-294.

- Boetius, J. (1954), Foul taste of fish and oysters caused by chlorophenol. Medd. Dan. Fisk. Havunders. 1(4): 1-8.
- Boyle, H. W. (1967). Taste/odor contamination of fish from the Ohio River. Federal Water Pollution Control Administration, Cincinnati, Ohio.
- Burtschell, R. H., A. A. Rosen, F. M. Middleton, and M. B. Etinger (1959), Chlorine derivatives of phenol causing taste and odor. J. Amer. Water Assoc. 51(2): 205-214.
- EIFAC, 1973. Water quality criteria for European freshwater fish. Report on mono-hydric phenols and inland fisheries. European Inland Fisheries Advisory Commission. Water Research 7: 929.
- English, J. N., G. N. McDermott, and C. Henderson (1963), Pollution effects of outboard motor exhaust--laboratory studies. J. Water Pollut. Contr. Fed. 35(7): 923-931.
- Fetterolf, C. M. (1962), Investigation of fish off flavor, Muskegon lake. Bureau of Water Management, Michigan Department of Natural Resources. Lansing, Michigan.
- Fetterolf, C. M. (1964), Taste and odor problems in fish from Michigan waters. Proc. Ind. Waste Conf. Purdue Univ. 115: 174-182.
- McKee, J. E. and H. W. Wolf, 1963. Water quality criteria State Water Quality Control Board, Sacramento, California.
- NAS/NAE, 1974. Water Quality Criteria 1972. National Academy of Sciences, National Academy of Engineering, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Ecological Research Series, E.P.A. - R3-73-033, 594 pp. Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D. C.
- Newton, M. E. (1967). Fish tainting tests, Manistee Lake Bureau of Water Management, Michigan Dept. of Natural Resources, Lansing, Michigan.
- Rosen, A. A. (1966), Taste and odors: Joint discussion. Recent developments in sensory testing. J. Amer. Water Works Assoc. 58 (6): 699-702.
- Rosen, A. A., J. B. Peter, and F. M. Middleton (1962), Odor thresholds of mixed organic chemicals. J. Water Poll. Contr. Fed. 34 (1): 714.
- Schulze, E. (1961), The influence of phenol-containing effluents on the taste of fish. Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol. 4(1): 84-90.

- Shumway, D. L. (1966). Effects of effluents on flavor of salmon flesh (agricultural Experiment Station, Oregon State University, Corvallis), 17 p.
- Shumway, D. L. and G. G. Chadwick (1971), Influence of kraft mill effluent on the flavor of salmon flesh. Water Res. 5(11): 997-1003.
- Shumway & Palensky 1973. Impairment of flavor of fish by water pollutants. Ecological Research Series, EPA-R3-73-010. February, 1973, 80 pp.
- Silvey, J. K. G. (1953), Newer concepts of tastes and odors in surface water supplies. Water and Sewage Works 100(11): 426-429.
- Silvey, J. K. G., J. C. Russel, D. R. Redden and W. C. McCormick (1950), Actinomycetes and common tastes and odors. J. Amer. Water Works Ass. 42(11): 1018-1026.
- Standard methods (1971) American Public Health Association, American Water Works Association, and Water Pollution Control Federation (1971), Standard methods for the examination of water and waste water, 13th ed (American Public Health Association, Washington, D. C.), 874 p.
- Surber, E. W., J. N. English, and G. N. McDermott (1956), Tainting of fish by outboard motor exhaust wastes as related to gas and oil consumption, in Biological problems in water pollution, C. M. Tarzwell, ed. (PHS Pub. 999-WP-25).
- Thomas, N. A. and D. B. Hicks (1971), Effects of waste water discharges on the flavor of fishes in the Missouri river (Sioux City, Iowa to Waverly, Missouri), in Everyone can't live upstream (United States Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water Programs, Kansas City, Missouri).
- Thomas, N. A. (1973). Assessment of fish flesh tainting substances. In Biological methods for the assessment of water quality, J. Cairns and K. Dickson, Eds., American Soc. for Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, P.A., Pub. 528.
- U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare. Public Health Service (1962), Public Health Service drinking water standards, rev. 1962. (PHS pub. 956) (Government Printing Office, Washington, D. C.), 61 p.

Westman, J. R. and J. G. Hoff (1963), Flavor studies of Raritan Bay fish, Interstate, Sanitation Commission, 10 Columbus Circle, New York, New York.

WHO, 1970, European Standards for Drinking Water. World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland. 58 p.

Zillich, J. A. (1969), A secondary fish taint test, Muskegon Lake, with special emphasis on fish and water near Continental Motors Corporation. Bureau of Water Management, Michigan Department of Natural Resources. Lansing, Michigan.

## PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

### SETTLABLE AND SUSPENDED SOLIDS AND LIGHT TRANSMISSION

#### RECOMMENDATION

It is recommended that the following revised objective for settleable and suspended solids and light transmission be adopted to replace the existing interim objective in Annex 1, paragraph 2 (d) of the Water Quality Agreement:

*For the protection of aquatic life, waters should be free from substances attributable to municipal, industrial or other discharges resulting from human activity that will settle to form putrescent or otherwise objectionable sludge deposits or that will alter the value of the Secchi disk depth by more than 10 percent.*

#### EXISTING OBJECTIVE

The above objective is recommended to replace the existing interim objective for "Settleable and Suspended Materials" which is specified in Annex 1, paragraph 2 (d) of the Agreement, which states:

"Waters should be free from substances attributable to municipal, industrial or other discharges that will settle to form putrescent or otherwise objectionable sludge deposits, or that will adversely affect aquatic life or waterfowl.

#### RATIONALE

Materials present in a lake absorb, scatter, and reflect light as it passes through the water (Hutchinson, 1957). Dissolved materials absorb light but substantial reduction in light transmission more commonly results from the presence of suspended particles. In areas where such particles are high in concentration, their influence can be noted by the human eye and the water is called turbid. Moreover, the effect of the particles on the light depends not only on concentration but also on size, shape, color, refractive index, and specific gravity.

The turbidity of the water can have a great effect on the types and quantities of algae that grow in a lake by altering the quality and quantity of light available for photosynthesis (Brylinsky and Mann, 1973; Hutchinson, 1967; and Pechlaner, 1970). This has been clearly demonstrated in the Great Lakes by Chandler's work in western Lake Erie.

Chandler shows that the algal productivity is high when turbidity is low and vice versa (Chandler 1940; 1945). His studies indicate that the composition, size, duration and emergence of phytoplankton pulses in this area are influenced by turbidity (Chandler, 1942a; 1942b; 1944; 1945). As the light energy fixed into organic matter by phytoplankton is the basis of almost all aquatic life, the turbidity-induced effects on these plants have ramifications throughout the ecosystem.

The ecological effects due to turbidity may be entirely natural. Such mechanisms as wave induced shoreline erosion and resuspension of bottom sediments, and the bloom of algal cells under favorable conditions may decrease light transmission to such an extent that the magnitude of photosynthesis is substantially curtailed. In addition, human activities may greatly alter turbidity and increase its fluctuations, thus having a large and usually unfavorable effect on the ecosystem. Besides the obvious effects on turbidity from direct addition of particulates, human activities can indirectly increase turbidity by adding nutrients that cause increased production and abundance of aquatic plants. In special circumstances human activities can also decrease turbidity by adding substances that cause the existing particles to aggregate and settle out of suspension faster than otherwise would occur. Even this effect could be detrimental to beneficial uses of the water by allowing much greater than usual algal production and by smothering benthic organisms and fish eggs. Large blooms of algae can lead to taste and odor problems in public water supplies as well as making the water aesthetically less suitable for such recreational activities as boating, water skiing, fishing, etc. Thus alterations in the ability of Great Lakes water to transmit light need to be strictly controlled.

This need was recognized for all aquatic environments in the U.S. by the National Academy of Sciences in its recommendations on water quality criteria (NAS/NAE, 1974). The Academy recommends "The combined effect of color and turbidity should not change the compensation point more than 10 percent from its seasonally established form, nor should such a change place more than 10 percent of the biomass of photosynthetic organisms below the compensation point." The term compensation point signifies the depth at which the amount of light energy fixed by algae is balanced by the energy used during normal metabolic processes. At depths greater than this point more energy is used than the algal cells fix. As a result the algae must use metabolic reserves in order to survive. This recommendation is intended to protect the naturally occurring photosynthetic capacity in the upper waters where photosynthesis takes place. The only problem with a criterion based on compensation point and biomass is the difficult and time-consuming nature of the measurement. For this reason, an objective upon light extinction as measured by Secchi Disk, an easy and problem-free procedure, is being recommended. Furthermore, it is generally accepted that the Secchi Disk measurement bears an approximately constant relation to the lower limit at which the

necessary light to carry on photosynthesis is available (e.g., Holmes, 1970).

The value of 10% recommended in this criterion is somewhat arbitrary in that any alteration in turbidity will affect light transmission and consequently photosynthesis. Small changes in turbidity are difficult to detect, however, and will usually have only a minor effect on photosynthesis. Thus, the 10% value has been chosen as a level that can be detected quite easily and at which appreciable changes in algal production may begin to occur.

The United States Environmental Protection Agency in a late draft of a report to be published in Spring of 1975 has adopted the recommendation of the NAS. The complete NAS recommendation includes (NAS/NAE, 1974):

"Aquatic Communities should be protected if the following maximum concentrations of suspended solids exist:"

High level of protection	25 mg/l
Moderate protection	80 mg/l
Low level of protection	400 mg/l
Very low level of protection	over 400 mg/l

The rationale as presented below was taken primarily from the U.S. EPA late draft.

Fish and other aquatic life requirements concerning suspended solids can be divided into those who effect occurs in the water column and those who effect occurs following sedimentation to the bottom of the water body. Noted effects are similar for both fresh and marine waters.

EIFAC (1966) identified four categories of concern as suspended solids affect fish and fish food populations, namely:

- "(1) by acting directly on the fish swimming in water in which solids are suspended, and either killing them or reducing their growth rate, resistance to disease, etc.;
- (2) by preventing the successful development of fish eggs and larvae;
- (3) by modifying natural movements and migrations of fish;
- (4) by reducing the abundance of food available to the fish;..."

While indicating that no sharp boundaries exist for inert suspended solids whereby fisheries are not damaged above that level, the EIFAC review yielded the following conclusions assuming inert solids and otherwise satisfactory water quality:

"(a) there is no evidence that concentrations of suspended solids less than 25 ppm (parts per million) have any harmful effects on fisheries;

(b) it should usually be possible to maintain good or moderate fisheries in waters which normally contain 25 to 80 ppm suspended solids. Other factors being equal, however, the yield of fish from such waters might be somewhat lower than from those in category "a";

(c) waters normally containing from 80 to 400 ppm suspended solids are unlikely to support good freshwater fisheries, although fisheries may sometimes be found at the lower concentrations within this range; and

(d) at the best, only poor fisheries are likely to be found in waters which normally contain more than 400 ppm suspended solids".

However, available evidence indicates that the death rate for fish living in water containing 200 ppm or more of suspended solids for long periods of time will be greater than for similar fish living in clear water, and that suspended material from industrial discharges (e.g., coal washings and pulp wastes) may be substantially more toxic (EIFAC, 1965).

The committee added a caveat that although exposure to several thousand parts per million for several hours or days may not kill fish, such excessive concentrations should be prevented in waters reserved for maintenance of good fisheries.

Settleable materials which blanket the bottom of water bodies damage the invertebrate populations, block gravel spawning beds, and if organic, remove dissolved oxygen from overlying waters (EIFAC, 1965; Edberg and Hofsten, 1973). In a study downstream from the discharge of a rock quarry where inert suspended solids were increased by 80 mg/l, the density of macroinvertebrate populations also decreased by 60 percent regardless of the suspended solid concentrations (Gammon, 1970). Similar effects have been reported downstream from an area which was intensively logged. Major increases in stream suspended solids (25 mg/l upstream vs. 390 mg/l downstream) caused smothering of bottom invertebrates, reducing organism density to only 7.3 per square foot versus 25.5 per square foot upstream (Tebo, 1955).



When settleable solids block gravel spawning beds which contain eggs, high mortalities result although there is evidence that some species of salmonids will not spawn in such areas (EIFAC, 1965).

It has been postulated that silt attached to the eggs prevents sufficient exchange of oxygen and carbon dioxide between the egg and the overlying water. The important variables are particle size, stream velocity and degree of turbulence (EIFAC, 1965).

Deposition of organic materials to the bottom sediments can cause imbalances in stream biota by increasing bottom animal density, principally worm populations, and diversity is reduced as pollution sensitive forms disappear (Mackenthun, 1973). Algae likewise flourish in such nutrient rich areas although forms may become less desirable (Tarzwell and Gaufin, 1953).

Identifiable effects of suspended solids on irrigation use of water include the formation of crusts on top of the soil which inhibits water infiltration, plant emergence and impede soil aeration; the formation of films on plant leaves which block sunlight and impede photosynthesis and which may reduce the marketability of some leafy crops like lettuce; and finally the adverse effect on irrigation reservoir capacity, delivery canals and other distribution equipment (NAS/NAE, 1974).

#### LITERATURE CITED

- Alpha, et al. Standard methods for the examination of water and wastewater, 1971. 13th Edition, APHA, Amer. Water Works Assn., Watr. Poll. Cont. Fed.
- Brylinsky, M. and K. H. Mann. 1973. An analysis of factors governing productivity in lakes and reservoirs. *Limnol. Oceanog.* 18: 1-14.
- Chandler, D. C. 1940. Limnological studies of western Lake Erie. I. Plankton and certain physical-chemical data of the Bass Islands Region, from September, 1939, to November, 1939. *Ohio J. Sci.* 40: 291-336.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1942a. Limnological studies of western Lake Erie. II. Light penetration and its relation to turbidity. *Ecology* 23: 41-52.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1942b. Limnological studies of western Lake Erie. III. Phytoplankton and physical-chemical data from November, 1939, to November, 1940. *Ohio J. Sci.* 42: 24-44.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1944. Limnological studies of western Lake Erie. IV. Relation of limnological and chemical factors to the phytoplankton of 1941. *Trans. Amer. Micros. Soc.* 63: 203-236.

- \_\_\_\_\_. and O. B. Weeks. 1945. Limnological studies of western Lake Erie. V. Relation of limnological and meteorological conditions to the production of phytoplankton in 1942. *Ecol. Monog.* 15: 435-456.
- Edberg, N. and Hofstan, B. V. 1973. Oxygen uptake of bottom sediment studied in-situ and in the laboratory. *Water Research*, 7:1285.
- European Inland Fisheries Advisory Commission, 1965. Water Quality criteria for European freshwater fish, Report on finely divided solids and inland fisheries. *Int. J. Air Water Poll.* 9: 151.
- Gammon, J. R. 1970. The effect of inorganic sediment on stream biota. Environmental Protection Agency Water Poll. Cont. Res. Series, 18050 DWC 12/70, USGPO, Washington, D. C.
- Holmes, R. W. 1970, The Secchi disk in turbid coastal waters. *Limnol. Oceanog.* 15: 688-694.
- Hutchinson, G. E. 1957. A treatise on limnology, Vol. I. Geography, physics and chemistry. J. Wiley & Sons, N.Y., 1015 p.
- Mackenthun, K. M. 1973. Toward a cleaner aquatic environment. U.S. Govt. Print. Office, Washington, D. C.
- NAS/NAE, 1974. Water quality criteria, 1972. National Academy of Sciences, National Academy of Engineering, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Ecological Research Series, EPA-R3-73-033, 594 pp. Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D. C.
- Pechlaner, R. 1970. The phytoplankton spring outburst and its conditions in Lake Erken (Sweden). *Limnol. Oceanog.* 15: 113-130.
- Public Health Service Drinking Water Standards, 1962. Pub. No. 956. U.S. Govt. Print. Office, Washington, D. C.
- Tarzwel, C. M. and A. R. Gaufin, 1953. Some important biological effects of pollution often disregarded in stream surveys. Proceeding of the 8th Purdue industrial waste conference. Reprinted in *Biology of Water Pollution*, 1967. Dept. of Interior, Washington, D. C.
- Tebo, L. B. Jr., 1955. Effects of siltation, resulting from improper logging, on the bottom fauna of a small trout stream in the southern Appalachians. *The Progressive Fish-Culturist*, 17:64. Reprinted in *Biology of Water Pollution*, 1957. Dept. of Interior, Washington, D. C.

## ASBESTOS

### RECOMMENDATION

*Asbestos should be kept at the lowest practicable levels and in any event should be controlled to the extent necessary to prevent harmful effects on health.*

### RATIONALE

At this time there is insufficient information to recommend a meaningful or defensible numerical asbestiform fibre objective for protection of aquatic organisms, raw public water supply or drinking water.

Asbestos is a generic name for several fibrous silicates. The reported background level of asbestiform fibre concentration in the Great Lakes varies from less than one million to ten million fibres/litre. Sources of asbestiform fibres are natural erosion, mining and processing operations, and man's use of the manufactured products. That inhaled asbestos is related to an increased incidence of cancer is reasonably well known, but the effects of ingested asbestiform fibres have only recently come under study and the demonstrable hazard to health is not defined. A major Lake Superior source is the Reserve Mining Company operation at Silver Bay, Minnesota. Eighty-seven and two hundred fifty million fibres/litre have been reported from Lake Superior water in the Beaver Bay and Duluth, Minnesota areas, respectively. These elevated levels have focused attention on the desirability of defining threshold effect and safe levels for various water uses. The reader is referred to "Asbestos in the Great Lakes Region" (IJC, 1975), the source of the above text, for more detailed information.

Research on health effects of ingested asbestiform fibres is ongoing through animal feeding studies conducted under the aegis of the Environmental Protection Agency and the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

Very little is known concerning the effects of asbestiform fibres on aquatic organisms. Concern has been expressed over possible effects from: (1) ingestion by fish with water need for osmoregulation; (2) inadvertent ingestion by particulate feeders; (3) decrease in buoyancy of planktonic organisms caused by accumulations on their surfaces; and (4) decreased gill-function efficiency.

Filter feeders, such as the fingernail clams, appear especially vulnerable to direct ingestion of asbestiform particles. Halsband (1974) investigated the short term effects of asbestos intake on the mussel (*Mytilus edulis*), a marine mollusk filter feeder. He exposed mussels to the fine fraction of tailings from a process which separates asbestos fibres from ore whose source is the Ungava Peninsula of Canada on the

northeastern shore of Hudson Bay. Mussels were exposed for 5 days in extremely high concentrations of 100 mg/l and 10 mg/l. Some were removed after exposure and prepared for tissue examination while others were placed in "unpolluted" water for 7 days to provide an opportunity for purging before tissue examination. Examination showed clearly that asbestos fibres penetrated the epithelial tissue of the stomach and intestinal tract of mussels in the variations of exposure and post-exposure. Apparently some mussels were allowed longer purging periods for Halsband states, "After several weeks exposure ... to unpolluted seawater these foreign bodies were not disposed of". He concluded that tissue damage had occurred, but offered no evaluation of effects.

The Canada Centre for Inland Waters reports they do not know of experimental work in Canada dealing with effects of asbestos on aquatic organisms. The U.S. EPA National Water Quality Laboratory at Duluth has commenced a \$644,000 project extending to 1979 entitled "Environmental Impact of Asbestos on Freshwater Organisms". This project will: determine the extent to which environmental contamination has occurred in the U.S. by extensively surveying all existing data; employ tracer, autoradiographic and other refined techniques to identify target organs and tissues in important fish species; develop better methods to determine asbestos content in water and tissue; develop response data relating effects of freshwater organisms exposed to asbestos fibres; and determine the extent to which previous water quality criteria data was affected by the laboratory's water supply contamination by asbestiform minerals.

Examination of the research plan suggests the emphasis will be on fish and larger invertebrate animals. Effects on plankters may be of aquatic or greater importance and might be more easily detected. Tests with these smaller organisms should be conducted.

The IJC Research Advisory Board's Standing Committees on Health Effects and Scientific Basis for Water Quality Criteria have established lines of communication with personnel on the research projects and will remain alert to findings appropriate to establishment of objectives.

#### LITERATURE CITED

International Joint Commission, 1975. Asbestos in the Great Lakes Basin with emphasis on Lake Superior. A report to the International Joint Commission from the Great Lakes Research Advisory Board. IJC Regional Office, Windsor, Ontario, Canada. 51 pages, appendices.

Halsband, E., 1974. The effect of asbestos waste products on mussels (*Mytilus edulis*). Report to the Fisheries Improvement Committee of the International Council for the Exploration of the Sea. Institute for Kusten-und Binnenfischerei der Bundesforschungsanstalt fur Fischerei, Hamburg, Germany. 5 pages, 10 figures.

## NON-DEGRADATION AND ENHANCEMENT

### RECOMMENDATION

It is recommended that the following statements regarding non-degradation and enhancement be adopted to replace the existing statement which appears in paragraph 3, Annex 1 of the Water Quality Agreement:

#### Non-degradation

*Notwithstanding the adoption of specific water quality objectives, all reasonable and practicable measures shall be taken in accordance with paragraph 4 of Article III of the Agreement to maintain the levels of water quality existing at the date of entry into force of the Agreement in those areas of the boundary waters of the Great Lakes System where such water quality is better than that prescribed by the specific water quality objectives.*

#### Enhancement

*In areas designated by the appropriate jurisdiction as having outstanding natural resource value and which have water quality better than prescribed by the specific water quality objectives, that water quality should be maintained or enhanced.*

### EXISTING OBJECTIVE

The above statements are recommended to replace the existing non-degradation statement in Annex 1, paragraph 3 of the Agreement, which states:

"Notwithstanding the adoption of specific water quality objectives, all reasonable and practicable measures shall be taken in accordance with paragraph 4 of Article III of the Agreement to maintain the levels of water quality existing at the date of entry into force of the Agreement in those areas of the boundary waters of the Great Lakes System where such levels exceed the specific water quality objectives."

### COMMENTARY

The existing statement is drawn from Article III, paragraph 4 of the Agreement and it should also be amended as above.

### RATIONALE

A water quality objective as defined by the Water Quality Objectives Subcommittee is "that minimum quality of water which will provide for and protect any designated use". A primary purpose for establishing water

quality objectives is to upgrade and enhance water quality that is already deteriorated from the objective. In many areas, however, depending on the assigned use, the existing level of water quality is significantly better than the objective stated for that use. It becomes equally important then, that in order to maintain existing water uses, the water quality not be deteriorated from present levels.\*

The Congress of the United States in the first sentence of the 1972 Amendments to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act stated: "the objective of this Act is to restore and maintain the chemical, physical and biological integrity of the Nation's waters" (emphasis added). Similarly, "Guidelines and Criteria for Water Quality Management in Ontario" state in part that "water of a higher quality than that required by the standard will be maintained at that high quality..." These statements clearly indicate the importance placed on preserving existing water quality, and are the basis on which non-degradation policies must be established with respect to the boundary waters of the Great Lakes System.

The Water Quality Agreement in Article III and again in Annex 1 presents a statement of non-degradation. There are provisions in this statement which can result in technical misinterpretation of non-degradation, and water quality degradation of even sensitive areas of the Great Lakes.

Technical misinterpretations of the stated non-degradation policy center upon the word "exceed". The statement indicates that water quality must be maintained at existing levels where such levels "exceed" the specific water quality objectives. It is generally understood that the drafters of the Agreement intended that water quality should be maintained at existing levels when those levels are within the limits of the stated objective. In a majority of cases, water quality objectives are concentrations of contaminants above which water uses will be restricted. In other cases, the objective is the lowest concentration which should be maintained to assure the stated use. Therefore, a strict interpretation of the word "exceed" could mean that if a particular parameter concentration was greater than the objective, maintenance at that level would be appropriate when actually the water quality objective was being violated. Maintaining water quality which is "better" than the stated objective more properly states the intent of the non-degradation policy.

Under current policies, degradation of the water quality of the boundary waters of Great Lakes system can occur provided that "all reasonable and practicable measures" are taken to maintain that quality. The implied intent of the Agreement is not to allow water quality degradation except in special circumstances and under very tight restrictions. That such deterioration should be allowed under warranted conditions may be necessary to preserve a resource of higher value.

\* Conformance with a non-degradation policy assumes a knowledge of baseline water quality. Other committees and study groups within the International Joint Commission are assigned the task of ascertaining existing levels of water quality. Concurrence with respect to the results of these activities will necessarily be the basis from which non-degradation is required.

The National Resource Defence Council recognized that fact when in 1973 they adopted a policy on non-degradation. That policy states in part:

"After public hearings, all water segments in the state should be divided into two categories. Category I would be segments which should be kept in their present condition because they constitute an outstanding natural resource, e.g., rivers in parks and other waters of great recreational or ecological significance. No degradation in these segments would be allowed.

Category II would be all other segments. Water quality here would be allowed to degrade by a small predetermined percentage. The percentage would vary depending on the water quality parameter but in no case would the percentage be large enough to allow the waters to degrade significantly. Moreover, if existing water quality meets the 1983 interim standard expressed in Sections 101 (s) (2) and 302 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, the quality should in no case fall below that standard. The water quality required by 1983 is that which provides for the protection and propagation of fish, shellfish, and wildlife and which provides for recreation in and on the water."

There are within the boundary water of the Great Lakes System areas which are of special natural resource significance. These areas must receive the maximum amount of protection that current technology and legislation can provide. A non-degradation policy should reflect this protectionist philosophy for those unique areas of the Great Lakes that deserve this special attention. In order to assure that these areas are recognized an effort must be made to designate areas of "outstanding natural resource value". The intent is not to prohibit all use, development, or discharge into such areas, but rather to assure that water quality is at least maintained at existing levels. The recommended revision provides management with a basis for maintaining or upgrading the existing water quality.

## MIXING ZONES (GUIDELINES FOR DESIGNATION)

The following concepts are recommended as non-numerical mixing zone guidelines which reflect good water management principles:

1. *A mixing zone is an area, contiguous to a point source, where exceptions to water quality objectives and conditions otherwise applicable to the receiving waterbody may be granted.*

It is not prudent to provide blanket exemption from all water quality objectives within mixing zones. Therefore, exemption should be at the discretion of the regulatory authority on the basis of local conditions.

2. *Specific water quality objectives and conditions applicable to the receiving waterbody should be met at the boundary of mixing zones.*

It is important to recognize that this concept allows the plume of the effluent to be identifiable outside the mixing zone. It does not limit the extent of the plume, only that portion of the plume that is not required to meet water quality objectives.

3. *Limitations on mixing zones should be established by the responsible regulatory agency on a case-by-case basis, where "case" refers to both local considerations and the waterbody as a whole, or segment of the waterbody.*

Guidelines cannot be substituted for knowledge of local areas or common sense but they can assist in identifying critical factors on which to base decisions. Mixing zones should be tailored to the characteristics of receiving systems, recognizing not only the local effect, but the cumulative effect of all mixing zones on the waterbody or segment thereof.

4. *Mixing zones, by definition, represent a loss of value.*

Because specific water quality objectives define minimum conditions to provide for and protect a use and because exemption to objectives may be granted within mixing zones, it is apparent that certain values are lost. There is a gradation of loss of values from greatest at the end of the pipe to least at the periphery. Mixing zones may increase recreation potential or production of desirable organisms in some instances and losses may occur only seasonally. However, in allocation of loss of biological value it may be assumed that areas within mixing zones represent a potential total loss of the most sensitive value



identified as being affected adversely.

5. *Many of the general water quality objectives should apply to the discharge-related materials within mixing zones. The zones should be free of:*
  - (a) *objectionable deposits;*
  - (b) *unsightly or deleterious amounts of flotsam, debris, oil, scum and other floating matter;*
  - (c) *substances producing objectionable colour, odour, taste, or turbidity; and*
  - (d) *substances and conditions or combinations thereof at levels which produce aquatic life in nuisance quantities that interfere with other uses.*

Objections of people to a point source discharge are often related to the impact on their aesthetic sensitivities. Aesthetically acceptable mixing zones create goodwill among the discharger, the public and the regulatory agency.

6. *No conditions within the mixing zone should be permitted which are either (a) rapidly lethal to important aquatic life (conditions which result in sudden fish kills and mortality of organisms passing through the mixing zone); or (b) which cause irreversible responses which could result in detrimental post-exposure effects; or (c) which result in bioconcentration of toxic materials which are harmful to the organism or its consumers.*

Rapid changes in water quality cause stress in aquatic life through shock effect, thus changes should be guarded against in the operational regime. Rapid dilution in mixing zones is desirable so that weak swimmers, such as planktonic organisms entrained in the plume at the discharge, will be exposed to the higher concentrations of constituents for short periods only.

7. *Concentrations of toxic materials at any point in the mixing zone where important species are physically capable of residing should not exceed the 24 to 96-hour  $LC_{50}$ .*

The mixing zone should be considered as a region in which organism response to water quality characteristics is time-dependent. Therefore, if organisms are exposed for short periods only, a greater concentration can be considered. Conversely, when it is known, or can be demonstrated, that the discharge is attracting and holding organisms for long periods, a reduction of concentrations of toxic materials to below the 96-hour  $LC_{50}$  should be considered.

8. *When designing conditions to protect specific organisms it is necessary to know that the organisms would normally inhabit the area within the mixing zone. Zones of passage should be assured either by location or design of conditions within mixing zones. Mixing zones should not form a barrier to migratory routes of aquatic species or interfere with biological communities or populations of important species to a degree which is damaging to the ecosystem, or diminish other beneficial uses disproportionately.*

To prevent blocks to passage, less than half the stream width should be used as a mixing zone. Since dischargers may wish to use the other half in the future, good practice suggests limiting individual mixing zones to one-third of the width.

9. *Mixing zones may overlap unless the combined effects exceed the conditions set forth in other guidelines.*
10. *Municipal and other water supply intakes and recreational areas should not be in mixing zones as a general condition, but local knowledge of the effluent characteristics and the type of discharge associated with the zone could allow such a mixture of uses.*
11. *Areas of extraordinary value may be designated off-limits for mixing zones.*
12. *The size, shape and exact location of a mixing zone should be specified so that both the dischargers and the regulatory agency know the bounds.*
13. *Existing biological, chemical, physical and hydrological conditions should be known when considering location of a new mixing zone or limitations on an existing one.*

There are many advantages to be gained by designing with nature and severe penalties for working against nature.

# VIII

MEMBERSHIP  
OF  
WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES SUBCOMMITTEE  
OF  
THE GREAT LAKES WATER QUALITY BOARD

MEMBERSHIP LIST  
WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES SUBCOMMITTEE (1974-75)

William H. Anderl\*  
Minnesota Pollution Control Agency  
1935 West Country Road B2  
ROSEVILLE, Minnesota 55113

George C. Becking\*  
Chief  
Environmental Toxicology Division  
Bureau of Health Hazards  
Health and Welfare Branch  
OTTAWA, Ontario K1A 0L2

Gerald P. Brezner\*  
Chief  
Water Quality Standard Section  
Department of Environmental Conservation  
State of New York  
50 Wolf Road  
ALBANY, New York 12201

Tom Brydges\*  
Ontario Ministry of the Environment  
Box 213  
REXDALE, Ontario

Patrick S. Chamut\*  
Environment Canada  
Fisheries & Marine Service  
615 Booth Street  
OTTAWA, Ontario

George B. Garrett\*  
Chief  
Division of Water Quality Standards  
Ohio Environmental Protection Agency  
P. O. Box 1049  
COLUMBUS, Ohio 43216

Peter V. Hodson\*  
Canada Centre for Inland Waters  
Great Lakes Biolimnology Laboratory  
P. O. Box 5050  
BURLINGTON, Ontario L7R 4A6

James B. Park  
Supervisor Standards Unit  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Illinois EPA  
2200 Churchill Road  
SPRINGFIELD, Illinois 62706

Chris P. Potos\*  
Environmental Protection Agency  
230 South Dearborn Street  
CHICAGO, Illinois 60604

Stewart W. Reeder\* (Chairman)  
Coordinator, Water Quality Objectives  
Water Quality Branch  
Inland Waters Directorate  
Environment Canada  
Place Vincent Massey  
HULL, Quebec

John Robinson\*  
Chief  
Water Quality Appraisal Section  
Michigan Department of Natural  
Resources  
Stevens T. Mason Building  
LANSING, Michigan

Kenneth E. Schoener  
Lake Erie-Ohio River Basin Engineer  
Division of Water Quality  
Dept. of Environmental Resources  
Commonwealth of Pennsylvania  
P. O. Box 2063  
HARRISBURG, Pennsylvania 17120

Duane H. Schuettpelz\*  
Wisconsin Dept. of Natural Resources  
P. O. Box 450  
MADISON, Wisconsin

J. Arthur Terreault  
Services de Protection de  
L'Environnement  
Centre D'Achate Innovation  
2360 Chemin Ste-Foy  
STE-FOY, Quebec G1V 4H2

\*Denotes Active Member

EX-OFFICIO MEMBERS

M. G. Johnson  
Director  
Great Lakes Biolimnology Laboratory  
Canada Centre for Inland Waters  
P. O. Box 5050  
BURLINGTON, Ontario L7R 4A6

G. K. Rodgers  
Chief  
Applied Research Division  
Canada Centre for Inland Waters  
P. O. Box 5050  
BURLINGTON, Ontario L7R 4A6

alternate:

N. A. Berg  
Associate Administrator  
Soil Conservation Service  
U.S. Department of Agriculture  
12th & Independence St. S. W.  
Room 5103  
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20250

Klaus L. E. Kaiser\*  
Toxic Substance Section  
Process Research Division  
Canada Centre for Inland Waters  
P. O. Box 5050  
BURLINGTON, Ontario L7R 4A6

C. Timm  
Deputy Director  
Surveillance & Analysis Division  
U.S. EPA, Region V  
230 South Dearborn  
CHICAGO, Illinois 60604

Secretariat Responsibilities:

H. Shear\*  
Biologist  
Great Lakes Regional Office  
International Joint Commission  
100 Ouellette Avenue  
WINDSOR, Ontario N9A 6T3

Official Observer

William E. Fox\*  
Physical Scientist  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
4th & M St., S.W.  
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20460

\*Denotes Active Member

## WATER QUALITY OBJECTIVES SUBCOMMITTEE (1975-76)

C. M. Fetterolf\* Chairman  
Chief Environmental Scientist  
Bureau of Water Management  
Mich. Dept. of Natural Resources  
Stevens T. Mason Building  
LANSING, Michigan 48926

Stewart W. Reeder\* (Vice-Chairman)  
Coordinator, Water Quality Objectives  
Water Quality Branch  
Inland Waters Directorate  
Environment Canada  
Place Vincent Massey  
HULL, Quebec

Carl T. Blomgren  
Manager  
Standards Section  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Illinois E.P.A.  
2121 West Taylor Street  
CHICAGO, Illinois 60612

George B. Garrett\*  
Ohio Environmental Protection Agency  
P. O. Box 1049  
COLUMBUS, Ohio 43216

John R. M. Kelso\*  
Great Lakes Biolimnology Laboratory  
Canada Centre for Inland Waters  
Environment Canada  
P. O. Box 5050  
BURLINGTON, Ontario L7R 4A6

William H. Anderl\* (Jan. 1/75)  
Minnesota Pollution Control Agency  
1935 West County Road B2  
ROSEVILLE, Minnesota 55422

Christopher P. Potos\*  
Environmental Protection Agency  
230 South Dearborn Street  
CHICAGO, Illinois 60604

Donald B. Stevens\* (Resigned Dec. 31/75)  
Department of Environmental Conservation  
State of New York  
50 Wolf Road  
ALBANY, New York 12201

J. Arthur Terreault\*  
Services de Protection de  
L'Environnement  
Centre D'Achate Innovation  
2360 Chemin Ste-Foy  
STE-FOY, Quebec G1V 4H2

Kenneth E. Schoener  
Lake Erie-Ohio River Basin  
Engineer  
Division of Water Quality  
Dept. of Environmental Resources  
Commonwealth of Pennsylvania  
P. O. Box 2063  
HARRISBURG, Pennsylvania 17120

Duane H. Schuettpeitz\*  
Wisconsin Department of Natural  
Resources  
P. O. Box 450  
MADISON, Wisconsin

Russel Mt. Pleasant (Jan. 1/75)  
Department of Environmental  
Conservation  
State of New York  
50 Wolf Road  
ALBANY, New York 12201

alternate:

Ronald E. Maylath\* (Jan. 1/75)  
Chief, Water Quality Surveillance  
Dept. of Environmental Conservation  
State of New York  
50 Wolf Road  
ALBANY, New York 12201

R. G. V. Boelens\* (Resigned Jan. 31/75)  
Head, Toxicity Unit  
Water Resources Branch  
Ontario Ministry of the Environment  
P. O. Box 213  
REXDALE, Ontario M9W 5L1

John Pegors (Resigned Dec. 1974)  
Minnesota Pollution Control Agency  
1015 Torrey Building  
DULUTH, Minnesota 55802

EX-OFFICIO MEMBERS

M. G. Johnson\*  
Director  
Great Lakes Biolimnology Laboratory  
Canada Centre for Inland Waters  
P. O. Box 5050  
BURLINGTON, Ontario L7R 4A6

R. K. Lane  
Chief  
Scientific Operations Division  
Canada Centre for Inland Waters  
P. O. Box 5050  
BURLINGTON, Ontario L7R 4A6

alternate:

K. L. E. Kaiser\*  
Environmental Quality Co-ordination Unit  
Canada Centre for Inland Waters  
P. O. Box 5050  
BURLINGTON, Ontario L7R 4A6

Secretariat Responsibilities:

P. S. Chamut\*\* (resigned April 18/75)  
Biologist  
Great Lakes Regional Office  
International Joint Commission  
100 Ouellette Avenue  
WINDSOR, Ontario N9A 6T3

W. R. Drynan (temporary duty)  
Senior Engineer  
Great Lakes Regional Office  
International Joint Commission  
100 Ouellette Avenue  
WINDSOR, Ontario N9A 6T3

\* Denotes Active Member

\*\* Current Address

P. S. Chamut  
Environment Canada  
Fisheries and Marine Service  
Aquatic Contaminants Unit  
615 Booth Street  
OTTAWA, Ontario

N. A. Berg  
Associate Administrator  
Soil Conservation Service  
U.S. Department of Agriculture  
South Agriculture Building  
12th & Independence St. S.W.  
Room 5103  
WASHINGTON, D. C. 20250

alternate:

J. G. Konrad  
Supervisor of Special Studies  
Dept. of Natural Resources  
MADISON, Wisconsin 53701

C. Timm  
Deputy Director  
Surveillance & Analysis Division  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Region V  
230 South Dearborn Street  
CHICAGO, Illinois 60604

alternate:

D. C. Kraus  
Great Lakes Surveillance Branch  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
1819 W. Pershing Road  
CHICAGO, Illinois 60609

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

Director, Department of Biological Sciences

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5

100 University Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5S 1A5



# IX

MEMBERSHIP  
OF  
STANDING COMMITTEE ON SCIENTIFIC BASIS  
FOR WATER QUALITY  
OF  
THE GREAT LAKES RESEARCH ADVISORY BOARD

## MEMBERSHIP LIST

### STANDING COMMITTEE ON SCIENTIFIC BASIS FOR WATER QUALITY CRITERIA

William Brungs (Chairman - resigned Dec. 1975)  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
6201 Congdon Boulevard  
DULUTH, Minnesota 55804

Rolf Hartung\*  
School of Public Health I  
University of Michigan  
ANN ARBOR, Michigan 48104

Stewart W. Reeder\*  
Coordinator, Water Quality Objectives  
Water Quality Branch  
Inland Waters Directorate  
Environment Canada  
Place Vincent Massey  
HULL, Quebec

W. M. J. Strachan\*  
Toxic Substance Section  
Process Research Division  
Canada Centre for Inland Waters  
P. O. Box 5050  
BURLINGTON, Ontario L7R 4A6

C. M. Fetterolf, Jr.\*  
Executive Secretary  
Great Lakes Fishery Commission  
1451 Green Road  
ANN ARBOR, Michigan 48105

I. Hoffman\*  
National Research Council of Canada  
Association Committee on Scientific  
Criteria for Environmental Quality  
OTTAWA, Ontario K1A 0R6

Andrew Robertson\* (Acting Chairman)  
Great Lakes Environmental Research  
Laboratory, NOAA  
2300 Washtenaw Avenue  
ANN ARBOR, Michigan 48104

John Sprague (Resigned January, 1976)  
Associate Professor  
Department of Zoology  
University of Guelph  
GUELPH, Ontario

#### Secretariat Responsibilities:

Dennis E. Konasewich  
Research Scientist  
Great Lakes Regional Office  
International Joint Commission  
100 Ouellette Avenue  
WINDSOR, Ontario N9A 6T3

\*Denotes Active Member



Please attach this Errata Sheet to your copy of "Proposed, New and Revised Water Quality Objectives", the Great Lakes Water Quality Board's recent report to the International Joint Commission.

- Page 47 Last line of paragraph 4 under *RATIONALE*: 0.004 µg/l should be 0.04 µg/l.
- Page 51 Compounds list: di-iso-cotyphthalate should be di-iso-octylphthalate.
- Page 52 Last paragraph, line 3: 0.03 µg/l should read: 0.3 µg/l...
- Page 56 Under PCBs in Biota line 1 should begin: Fish...
- Page 57 Paragraph 1 end of line 5, after associated with add: ...these forms of edema, increased porphyrin synthesis but not liver necrosis. These signs were...
- Page 58 First full paragraph, end of line 3, compound should be: Aroclor 1254
- Page 60 Line 1, concentrations should read levels
- Page 65 Line 1 should read: These quantification and detection limits, however, should not be accepted...
- Page 101 Line 1 under *RECOMMENDATIONS* should read: The concentration of total mercury in a filtered water sample should not
- Page 140 Delete paragraph (e) under OIL AND PETROCHEMICALS
- Page 147 Paragraph 2, line 6 should read: ...exposure. The use of...
- Page 152 End of line 5 under Raw Water Supply should read: ...taste and odour...
- Page 153 Paragraph 4 line 8 should read: be formed. The odour threshold...
- Page 157 Paragraph 2, line 10 should read: wastewaters found to have lowered...
- Page 163 Fifth full paragraph, lines 2 and 3: who should be whose
- Page 168 Second full paragraph, line 3 should begin: equal...
- Page 171 Line 1 should read: The Natural Resources Defense Council...
- Page 176 Date should be (1975-76)
- Page 178 Date should be (1974-75)

